

## The Statutory Biodiversity Metric -Technical Annex 1: Condition Assessment Sheets and Methodology

July 2024 (v1.0.2)

### Instructions

The method for assessing habitat condition is split into three main steps, all of which are outlined in detail below:

**STEP 1: Considerations before assessing condition**

**STEP 2: Choosing the right condition sheet**

**STEP 3: Using condition sheets**

#### Step 1: Considerations before assessing condition

The following points must be considered **before** undertaking a condition assessment:

- Condition assessments must be undertaken by a competent person (hereafter referred to as assessors), as defined in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide. They should be undertaken at the optimum time of year for the assessed habitat(s).
- Assessors must have access to condition sheets (see **Tabs 1-25**) and the survey cover sheet during the survey (see **SURVEY COVER SHEET** tab). These may be either digital or hard copies.
- The habitat type of the parcel(s) to be assessed must be determined before consideration can be given to its condition as this enables the assessor to select the correct condition sheet (see **HABITAT DEFINITIONS** tab). Most (but not all) biodiversity metric terrestrial habitat types are equivalent to Level 4 in UKHab, therefore some metric habitats encompass UKHab Level 5 sub-divisions. When classifying a habitat, the assessor should classify and record it to the most accurate and appropriate level. Although a Level 5, or equivalent habitat may need converting to a metric habitat type when using the metric, when assessing its condition the most accurate description should be used. Using professional judgement, this may include the Level 5 UKHab description as well as the Level 4 description, depending on the habitat type.
- The location and extent of the habitat parcel(s) to be assessed must be mapped, either on digital or paper maps. Following condition assessment, mapped habitat parcels should be split according to their condition.
- Each habitat parcel to be assessed must be assigned a unique reference ID.

#### Step 2: Choosing the right condition sheet

See **SELECTING CONDITION SHEET** tab which lists the habitat types found in the biodiversity metric and indicates which condition sheet should be used for each habitat type. Some condition sheets are unique to a single habitat type; others cover a range of habitat types within the same broad habitat category.

**How to use:** locate the relevant habitat type in the first column (Habitat type), then refer to the second column (Condition sheet) to determine which habitat condition sheet should be used to assess that particular habitat type. The third and fourth columns (Link to sheet) contain links which can be clicked on to navigate directly to the required condition sheet, for ease of navigation. Please note the following important points:

- Some habitats are allocated a fixed condition score in the biodiversity metric and do not require a condition assessment for the metric to be completed. For certain low and medium distinctiveness habitats there is a fixed option in the metric - 'Condition Assessment N/A'; for very low distinctiveness habitats the fixed option is 'N/A - Other'.
- Habitat descriptions in **bold** are Priority Habitats.

#### Step 3: Using condition sheets (Tabs 1-25)

The following instructions and points of clarification apply to most condition assessment sheets:

- Only choose one condition sheet per habitat type. Once the condition sheet has been chosen, the condition assessment can be carried out on relevant sheets A or B, which are the same except that for A - information for one habitat parcel can be recorded, whereas for B - information for up to 10 habitat parcels can be recorded. Each condition sheet is set to print at A4 and can be used as a paper form.
- Assess the habitat parcel against each condition assessment criterion, recording a 'pass' or 'fail' for each criterion assessed, unless otherwise directed by categories available on the sheet.
- If a habitat parcel is failing all criteria, it may be that the habitat type has been recorded incorrectly and the wrong condition sheet is being used. Assessors should refer to the habitat description links at the top of the condition sheet to ensure that the habitat type is correctly identified.
- If condition varies within a parcel during the assessment then start a new condition assessment. Split the original parcel to ensure that each individual parcel comprises an area of habitat of a consistent type and condition.
- Some condition assessment sheets have 'essential' criteria. Essential criteria must be passed to achieve a particular condition state.
- Some condition assessment sheets list species that are indicative of suboptimal condition status. These lists are not exhaustive. An assessor may exercise professional judgement and consider additional species within this category, such as those of geographical relevance. Report any high-risk non-native invasive species to the: [GB non-native species secretariat](#)
- Any relevant evidence for passing or failing criteria, or for a particular score, should be captured within the habitat survey notes and or by taking photographs. Photographs and notes should be referenced on the condition sheet.
- Record any survey limitations on the condition sheet, such as access restrictions or timing restrictions. If survey limitations prevent any criteria from being confidently and accurately assessed, adopt a precautionary approach when passing or failing criteria. Ensure any constraints are made clear in the 'Assessor's comments' box in the metric and associated reporting:
  - If a definitive pass or fail cannot be assigned through baseline survey, assume the criterion is passed.
  - When monitoring post-intervention habitat, fail criteria which cannot be assessed due to survey limitations.
- Once all applicable condition criteria have been assessed, assign a result of Good, Moderate or Poor condition following instructions provided within the relevant condition sheet.
  - The 'Fairly Good' or 'Fairly Poor' condition categories are intermediate categories for site-specific features of condition not captured in the standard condition assessment. They should only be applied through application of professional judgement, and sound ecological evidence must be provided to justify the use of these categories. If used, these categories can only be used to adjust the results of a standard metric condition assessment one condition category above or below its result. For example, you cannot go from a standard outcome of 'Poor' to an adjustment to 'Fairly Good' (nor from 'Good' to 'Fairly Poor').

The condition assessment survey is a good opportunity to identify any potential opportunities for habitat restoration or enhancement. Note potential opportunities for these within the condition sheet.

The **CA SUMMARY SHEET** can be filled out after the survey to summarise information about the condition assessments, including:

- The site or location of the condition assessment survey
- The number of condition sheets used
- The number and type of habitat parcels surveyed and the condition they achieved

### Notes on Using Condition Sheets

Additional habitat-specific instructions for non-standard condition assessment sheets are provided below:

#### Using the 'Woodland' condition sheet

The Woodland condition sheet has been adapted from the 'Woodland Condition Survey' developed by the England Woodland Biodiversity Group (EWBG). All supplementary information needed to complete a Woodland condition assessment for the purpose of the biodiversity metric is provided or referenced within the Woodland condition sheet.

Instead of allocating a pass or fail to each criterion, each of the criteria within the woodland condition sheets are allocated a score. These scores are summed, and the total sum is used to assign a final condition score.

#### Using the 'Lakes' condition sheet

The Freshwater Biological Association's 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' (HNA) is used to assess the condition of a lake. All supplementary information needed to complete a HNA is provided within the Lake condition sheet.

The average of the HNA scores is used to assign a final condition score.

#### Using the 'Coastal' and 'Intertidal' habitat condition sheets

For most coastal and intertidal habitats, instead of allocating a 'pass' or 'fail' to each criterion, each of the criteria within the condition sheets are allocated a score. These scores are summed, and the total sum is used to assign a final condition score.

Using the 'Hedgerow' condition sheet

The condition sheet for hedgerows has been adapted from the Defra Hedgerow Survey Handbook. All supplementary information needed to complete a hedgerow condition assessment is provided within the Hedgerow condition sheet.

Each condition criterion is assigned to one of five functional groups. The condition of a hedgerow is assessed according to the number of criteria passed within these functional groups.

## Habitat Definitions

Links to habitat classification systems used by the Statutory Biodiversity Metric are below:

[UK Habitat Classification System definitions](#)

[EUNIS habitat definitions](#)

[Water Framework Directive Lakes Typologies](#)

[Annex I habitats](#)

| Statutory Biodiversity Metric broad habitat | Statutory Biodiversity Metric habitat     | Classification where definition derived | Habitat name in source classification    | Other definition or notes                                                                                              |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Cropland                                    | Arable field margins cultivated annually  | UKHab                                   | Arable field margins cultivated annually | None                                                                                                                   |
|                                             | <i>Arable field margins game bird mix</i> | UKHab                                   | Arable field margins wild bird mix       | The metric habitat type differs from the UKHab name.                                                                   |
|                                             | Arable field margins pollen and nectar    | UKHab                                   | Arable field margins pollen and nectar   | None                                                                                                                   |
|                                             | Arable field margins tussocky             | UKHab                                   | Arable field margins tussocky            | None                                                                                                                   |
|                                             | Cereal crops                              | UKHab                                   | Cereal crops                             | None                                                                                                                   |
|                                             | Winter stubble                            | UKHab                                   | Winter stubble                           | None                                                                                                                   |
|                                             | Horticulture                              | UKHab                                   | Horticulture                             | None                                                                                                                   |
|                                             | Intensive orchards                        | UKHab                                   | Intensive orchards                       | None                                                                                                                   |
|                                             | Non-cereal crops                          | UKHab                                   | Non-cereal crops                         | None                                                                                                                   |
|                                             | Temporary grass and clover leys           | UKHab                                   | Temporary grass and clover leys          | None                                                                                                                   |
| Grassland                                   | Traditional orchards                      | UKHab                                   | Traditional orchards                     | None                                                                                                                   |
|                                             | Bracken                                   | UKHab                                   | Bracken                                  | None                                                                                                                   |
|                                             | <b>Floodplain wetland mosaic and CFGM</b> | UKHab                                   | Floodplain wetland mosaic                | The metric habitat type differs from the UKHab name.<br>Use as defined in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide |
|                                             | Lowland calcareous grassland              | UKHab                                   | Lowland calcareous grassland             | None                                                                                                                   |
|                                             | Lowland dry acid grassland                | UKHab                                   | Lowland dry acid grassland               | None                                                                                                                   |
|                                             | Lowland meadows                           | UKHab                                   | Lowland meadows                          | None                                                                                                                   |
|                                             | Modified grassland                        | UKHab                                   | Modified grassland                       | None                                                                                                                   |
|                                             | Other lowland acid grassland              | UKHab                                   | Other lowland acid grassland             | None                                                                                                                   |

|                     |                                                |                                                |                                                |                                                                                 |
|---------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                     | Other neutral grassland                        | UKHab                                          | Other neutral grassland                        | None                                                                            |
|                     | Tall herb communities (H6430)                  | Use Habitats Directive Annex 1 definition      | Tall herb communities (H6430)                  | None                                                                            |
|                     | Upland acid grassland                          | UKHab                                          | Upland acid grassland                          | None                                                                            |
|                     | Upland calcareous grassland                    | UKHab                                          | Upland calcareous grassland                    | None                                                                            |
|                     | Upland hay meadows                             | UKHab                                          | Upland hay meadows                             | None                                                                            |
| Heathland and shrub | Blackthorn scrub                               | UKHab                                          | Blackthorn scrub                               | None                                                                            |
|                     | Bramble scrub                                  | UKHab                                          | Bramble scrub                                  | None                                                                            |
|                     | Gorse scrub                                    | UKHab                                          | Gorse scrub                                    | None                                                                            |
|                     | Hawthorn scrub                                 | UKHab                                          | Hawthorn scrub                                 | None                                                                            |
|                     | Hazel scrub                                    | UKHab                                          | Hazel scrub                                    | None                                                                            |
|                     | Lowland heathland                              | UKHab                                          | Lowland heathland                              | None                                                                            |
|                     | Mixed scrub                                    | UKHab                                          | Mixed scrub                                    | None                                                                            |
|                     | Mountain heaths and willow scrub               | UKHab                                          | Mountain heaths and willow scrub               | None                                                                            |
|                     | Rhododendron scrub                             | UKHab                                          | Rhododendron scrub                             | None                                                                            |
|                     | Willow scrub                                   | UKHab                                          | Willow scrub                                   | None                                                                            |
|                     | Dunes with sea buckthorn (H2160)               | Habitats Directive Annex 1                     | Dunes with sea buckthorn (H2160)               | All other sea buckthorn scrub should be recorded as 'Other sea buckthorn scrub' |
|                     | Other sea buckthorn scrub                      | UKHab                                          | Other sea buckthorn scrub                      | None                                                                            |
|                     | Upland heathland                               | UKHab                                          | Upland heathland                               | None                                                                            |
| Individual tree     | <b>Rural tree</b>                              | Metric-specific                                | N/A                                            | None                                                                            |
|                     | <b>Urban tree</b>                              | Metric-specific                                | N/A                                            | None                                                                            |
| Lakes               | Aquifer fed naturally fluctuating water bodies | UKHab                                          | Aquifer fed naturally fluctuating water bodies | None                                                                            |
|                     | Ornamental lake or pond                        | UKHab                                          | Ornamental lakes or ponds                      | None                                                                            |
|                     | High alkalinity lakes                          | Water Framework Directive (WFD) Lakes typology | N/A                                            | ≥ 2ha                                                                           |

|                         |                                                |                           |                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                         | Low alkalinity lakes                           | WFD Lakes typology        | N/A                                      | ≥ 2ha                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                         | Marl lakes                                     | WFD Lakes typology        | N/A                                      | ≥ 2ha                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                         | Moderate alkalinity lakes                      | WFD Lakes typology        | N/A                                      | ≥ 2ha                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                         | Peat lakes                                     | WFD Lakes typology        | N/A                                      | ≥ 2ha                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                         | Ponds (priority habitat)                       | UKHab                     | Ponds (priority habitat)                 | < 2ha                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                         | Ponds (non-priority habitat)                   | UKHab                     | Pond (non-priority)                      | < 2ha                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                         | Reservoirs                                     | UKHab/WFD Lakes typology* | Reservoir                                | *Some larger reservoirs are covered by the WFD Lakes typology.                                                                                                                   |
|                         | <i>Temporary lakes ponds and pools (H3170)</i> | UKHab*                    | Mediterranean temporary ponds (H3170)    | The metric habitat type differs from the UKHab name.<br>*All temporary water bodies not meeting this definition should be recorded as the appropriate pond or lake habitat type. |
| Sparsely vegetated land | Calaminarian grasslands                        | UKHab                     | Calaminarian grasslands                  | None                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                         | <i>Coastal sand dunes</i>                      | UKHab                     | Sand dunes                               | The metric habitat type differs from the UKHab name.                                                                                                                             |
|                         | Coastal vegetated shingle                      | UKHab                     | Coastal vegetated shingle                | None                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                         | <i>Ruderal/Ephemeral</i>                       | UKHab                     | Ruderal or ephemeral                     | The metric habitat type differs from the UKHab name                                                                                                                              |
|                         | Tall forbs                                     | UKHab                     | Tall forbs                               | None                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                         | Inland rock outcrop and scree habitats         | UKHab                     | Inland rock outcrop and scree habitats   | None                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                         | Limestone pavement                             | UKHab                     | Limestone pavement                       | None                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                         | Maritime cliff and slopes                      | UKHab                     | Maritime cliff and slopes                | None                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                         | <i>Other inland rock and scree</i>             | UKHab                     | Other inland rock                        | The metric habitat type differs from the UKHab name                                                                                                                              |
| Urban                   | Allotments                                     | UKHab                     | Allotments                               | None                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                         | Artificial unvegetated, unsealed surface       | UKHab                     | Artificial unvegetated, unsealed surface | None                                                                                                                                                                             |
|                         | Bioswale                                       | UKHab                     | Bioswale                                 | None                                                                                                                                                                             |

|         |                                                          |       |                                                              |                                                                                                                              |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|         | Biodiverse green roof                                    | UKHab | Biodiverse green roof                                        | None                                                                                                                         |
|         | Built linear features                                    | UKHab | Built linear features                                        | None                                                                                                                         |
|         | Cemeteries and churchyards                               | UKHab | Cemeteries and churchyards                                   | None                                                                                                                         |
|         | Developed land; sealed surface                           | UKHab | Developed land; sealed surface                               | None                                                                                                                         |
|         | Biodiverse green roof                                    | UKHab | Biodiverse green roof                                        | None                                                                                                                         |
|         | Facade-bound green wall                                  | UKHab | Facade-bound green wall                                      | None                                                                                                                         |
|         | <i>Ground based green wall</i>                           | UKHab | Ground-based green wall                                      | None                                                                                                                         |
|         | Ground level planters                                    | UKHab | Ground level planters                                        | None                                                                                                                         |
|         | Intensive green roof                                     | UKHab | Intensive green roof                                         | None                                                                                                                         |
|         | Introduced shrub                                         | UKHab | Introduced shrub                                             | None                                                                                                                         |
|         | Open mosaic habitats on previously developed land        | UKHab | Open mosaic habitats on previously developed land            | None                                                                                                                         |
|         | Other green roof                                         | UKHab | Other green roof                                             | None                                                                                                                         |
|         | Rain garden                                              | UKHab | Rain garden                                                  | None                                                                                                                         |
|         | <i>Actively worked sand pit quarry or open cast mine</i> | UKHab | Active sand pit or quarry or open cast mine                  | The metric habitat type differs from the UKHab name.<br><br>This classification relates to non-vegetated working areas only. |
|         | Sustainable drainage system (SuDS)                       | UKHab | Sustainable drainage system                                  | None                                                                                                                         |
|         | Unvegetated garden                                       | UKHab | Unvegetated garden                                           | None                                                                                                                         |
|         | Vacant or derelict land                                  | UKHab | Vacant or derelict land                                      | None                                                                                                                         |
|         | Bare ground                                              | UKHab | Bare ground                                                  | None                                                                                                                         |
|         | Vegetated garden                                         | UKHab | Vegetated garden                                             | None                                                                                                                         |
| Wetland | Blanket bog                                              | UKHab | Blanket bog                                                  | None                                                                                                                         |
|         | Depressions on peat substrates (H7150)                   | UKHab | Depressions on peat substrates (H7150)                       | None                                                                                                                         |
|         | <i>Fens (upland and lowland)</i>                         | UKHab | Lowland fens; Upland flushes fens and swamps; Other wetlands | The metric habitat type differs from the UKHab name                                                                          |
|         | Lowland raised bog                                       | UKHab | Lowland raised bog                                           | None                                                                                                                         |

|                     |                                                               |                                                                      |                                                                                                               |                                                     |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
|                     | <i>Wetland – Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1)</i>               | EUNIS                                                                | Oceanic valley bog                                                                                            | None                                                |
|                     | Purple moor grass and rush pastures                           | UKHab                                                                | Purple moor grass and rush pastures                                                                           | None                                                |
|                     | Reedbeds                                                      | UKHab                                                                | Reedbeds                                                                                                      | None                                                |
|                     | <i>Transition mires and quaking bogs (H7140)</i>              | UKHab                                                                | Transition mires and quaking bogs - lowland (H7140)<br><br>Transition mires and quaking bogs - upland (H7140) | The metric habitat type differs from the UKHab name |
| Woodland and forest | Felled                                                        | UKHab                                                                | Felled                                                                                                        | None                                                |
|                     | Lowland beech and yew woodland                                | UKHab                                                                | Lowland beech and yew woodland                                                                                | None                                                |
|                     | Lowland mixed deciduous woodland                              | UKHab                                                                | Lowland mixed deciduous woodland                                                                              | None                                                |
|                     | Native pine woodlands                                         | UKHab                                                                | Native pine woodlands                                                                                         | None                                                |
|                     | Other coniferous woodland                                     | UKHab                                                                | Other coniferous woodland                                                                                     | None                                                |
|                     | Other Scot's pine woodland                                    | UKHab                                                                | Other Scot's pine woodland                                                                                    | None                                                |
|                     | <i>Other woodland; broadleaved</i>                            | UKHab                                                                | Other broadleaved woodland                                                                                    | The metric habitat type differs from the UKHab name |
|                     | Other woodland; mixed                                         | UKHab                                                                | Other woodland; mixed                                                                                         | None                                                |
|                     | Upland birchwoods                                             | UKHab                                                                | Upland birchwoods                                                                                             | None                                                |
|                     | Upland mixed ashwoods                                         | UKHab                                                                | Upland mixed ashwoods                                                                                         | None                                                |
|                     | Upland oakwood                                                | UKHab                                                                | Upland oakwood                                                                                                | None                                                |
|                     | Wet woodland                                                  | UKHab                                                                | Wet woodland                                                                                                  | None                                                |
|                     | Wood-pasture and parkland                                     | UKHab                                                                | Wood-pasture and parkland                                                                                     | None                                                |
| Coastal lagoons     | <i>Coastal lagoons</i>                                        | EUNIS                                                                | Saline coastal lagoons                                                                                        | None                                                |
| Coastal saltmarsh   | <i>Saltmarshes and saline reedbeds</i>                        | EUNIS                                                                | Coastal saltmarshes and saline reedbeds                                                                       | None                                                |
|                     | <i>Artificial saltmarshes and saline reedbeds</i>             | Adapted from EUNIS - see tab G1 in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric |                                                                                                               | None                                                |
| Rocky shore         | High energy littoral rock                                     | EUNIS                                                                | High energy littoral rock                                                                                     | None                                                |
|                     | <i>High energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk</i>     | Subset of EUNIS habitat based on substrate                           | High energy littoral rock                                                                                     | None                                                |
|                     | Moderate energy littoral rock                                 | EUNIS                                                                | Moderate energy littoral rock                                                                                 | None                                                |
|                     | <i>Moderate energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk</i> | Subset of EUNIS habitat based on substrate                           | Moderate energy littoral rock                                                                                 | None                                                |

|                     |                                                           |                                                                      |                                                     |      |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|------|
|                     | Low energy littoral rock                                  | EUNIS                                                                | Low energy littoral rock                            | None |
|                     | <i>Low energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk</i>  | Subset of EUNIS habitat based on substrate                           | Low energy littoral rock                            | None |
|                     | Features of littoral rock                                 | EUNIS                                                                | Features of littoral rock                           | None |
|                     | <i>Features of littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk</i> | Subset of EUNIS habitat based on substrate                           | Features of littoral rock                           | None |
| Intertidal sediment | Littoral coarse sediment                                  | EUNIS                                                                | Littoral coarse sediment                            | None |
|                     | <i>Littoral sand</i>                                      | EUNIS                                                                | Littoral sand and muddy sand                        | None |
|                     | <i>Littoral muddy sand</i>                                | EUNIS                                                                | Littoral sand and muddy sand                        | None |
|                     | Littoral mud                                              | EUNIS                                                                | Littoral mud                                        | None |
|                     | Littoral mixed sediments                                  | EUNIS                                                                | Littoral mixed sediments                            | None |
|                     | <i>Littoral seagrass</i>                                  | EUNIS                                                                | Littoral sediments dominated by aquatic angiosperms | None |
|                     | <i>Littoral seagrass on peat, clay or chalk</i>           | Subset of EUNIS habitat based on substrate                           | Littoral sediments dominated by aquatic angiosperms | None |
|                     | <i>Littoral biogenic reefs - Mussels</i>                  | Subset of EUNIS habitat based on reef forming species                | Littoral biogenic reefs                             | None |
|                     | <i>Littoral biogenic reefs - Sabellaria</i>               | Subset of EUNIS habitat based on reef forming species                | Littoral biogenic reefs                             | None |
|                     | Features of littoral sediment                             | EUNIS                                                                | Features of littoral sediment                       | None |
|                     | <i>Artificial littoral coarse sediment</i>                | Adapted from EUNIS - see tab G1 in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric |                                                     | None |
|                     | <i>Artificial littoral muddy sand</i>                     | Adapted from EUNIS - see tab G1 in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric |                                                     | None |
|                     | <i>Artificial littoral mud</i>                            | Adapted from EUNIS - see tab G1 in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric |                                                     | None |
|                     | <i>Artificial littoral sand</i>                           | Adapted from EUNIS - see tab G1 in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric |                                                     | None |

|                              |                                                                                          |                                                                      |                                     |                                                                   |
|------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                              | <i>Artificial littoral mixed sediments</i>                                               | Adapted from EUNIS - see tab G1 in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric |                                     | None                                                              |
|                              | <i>Artificial littoral seagrass</i>                                                      | Adapted from EUNIS - see tab G1 in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric |                                     | None                                                              |
|                              | <i>Artificial littoral biogenic reefs</i>                                                | Adapted from EUNIS - see tab G1 in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric |                                     | None                                                              |
| Intertidal hard structures   | <i>Artificial hard structures</i>                                                        | Adapted from EUNIS - see tab G1 in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric |                                     | None                                                              |
|                              | <i>Artificial features of hard structures</i>                                            | Adapted from EUNIS - see tab G1 in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric |                                     | None                                                              |
|                              | <i>Artificial hard structures with integrated greening of grey infrastructure (IGGI)</i> | Adapted from EUNIS - see tab G1 in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric |                                     | None                                                              |
| Hedgerows and Lines of trees | <i>Species-rich native hedgerow with trees - associated with bank or ditch</i>           | UKHab                                                                | Species-rich native hedgerow        | Combined UKHab codes:<br>h2a5 70<br>h2a5 191<br>h2a5 70 191       |
|                              | <i>Species-rich native hedgerow with trees</i>                                           | UKHab                                                                | Species-rich native hedgerow        | Combined UKHab codes:<br>h2a5 190                                 |
|                              | <i>Species-rich native hedgerow - associated with bank or ditch</i>                      | UKHab                                                                | Species-rich native hedgerow        | Combined UKHab codes:<br>h2a5 190 70 h2a5 190 191 h2a5 190 70 191 |
|                              | <i>Native hedgerow with trees - associated with bank or ditch</i>                        | UKHab                                                                | Native hedgerow                     | Combined UKHab codes:<br>h2a 190 70<br>h2a 190 191 h2a 190 70 191 |
|                              | <i>Species-rich native hedgerow</i>                                                      | UKHab                                                                | Species-rich native hedgerow        | UKHab code: h2a5                                                  |
|                              | <i>Native hedgerow - associated with bank or ditch</i>                                   | UKHab                                                                | Native hedgerow                     | Combined UKHab codes:<br>h2a 70<br>h2a 191<br>h2a 70 191          |
|                              | <i>Native hedgerow with trees</i>                                                        | UKHab                                                                | Native hedgerow                     | Combined UKHab codes:<br>h2a 190                                  |
|                              | <i>Ecologically valuable line of trees</i>                                               | UKHab                                                                | Ecologically valuable line of trees | Combined UKHab codes:<br>w~ 1175                                  |

|             |                                                                            |                 |                                     |                                                                      |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
|             | <i>Ecologically valuable line of trees - associated with bank or ditch</i> | UKHab           | Ecologically valuable line of trees | Combined UKHab codes:<br>w~ 1175 70<br>w~ 1175 191<br>w~ 1175 70 191 |
|             | Native hedgerow                                                            | UKHab           | Native hedgerow                     | Combined UKHab codes:<br>h2a h2a6                                    |
|             | Line of trees                                                              | UKHab           | Line of trees                       | UKHab code:<br>w~ 1174                                               |
|             | <i>Line of trees - associated with bank or ditch</i>                       | UKHab           | Line of trees                       | Combined UKHab codes:<br>w~ 1174 70<br>w~ 1174 191<br>w~ 1174 70191  |
|             | Non-native and ornamental hedgerow                                         | UKHab           | Non-native and ornamental hedgerow  | UKHab code: h2b                                                      |
| Watercourse | Priority habitat                                                           | UKHab           | Rivers (priority habitat)           | Use as defined in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide.      |
|             | Other rivers and streams                                                   | UKHab           | Other rivers and streams            | Use as defined in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide.      |
|             | <b>Ditches</b>                                                             | Metric-specific | Ditch                               | Use as defined in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide.      |
|             | Canals                                                                     | UKHab           | Canals                              | Use as defined in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide.      |
|             | <b>Culvert</b>                                                             | N/A             | N/A                                 | Use as defined in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide.      |
|             | <b>Watercourse footprint</b>                                               | Metric-specific | N/A                                 | Use as defined in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide.      |

















Tips on using the table below:

*Italics* - habitat name in the Statutory Biodiversity Metric does not correspond exactly to that used in s

**Bold** - definition is specific to the Statutory Biodiversity Metric.

































**Instructions:**

The table below sets out which condition sheet to use for each habitat type. Priority Habitats (as defined in NERC Section 41) are

| Habitat type (Habitats in bold are Priority Habitats)         | Condition sheet                                                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Area habitats                                                 |                                                                            |
| Broad habitat type: Cropland                                  |                                                                            |
| Cropland - Arable field margins cultivated annually           | Condition Assessment N/A                                                   |
| Cropland - Arable field margins game bird mix                 |                                                                            |
| Cropland - Arable field margins pollen and nectar             |                                                                            |
| Cropland - Arable field margins tussocky                      |                                                                            |
| Cropland - Cereal crops                                       |                                                                            |
| Cropland - Winter stubble                                     |                                                                            |
| Cropland – Horticulture                                       |                                                                            |
| Cropland - Intensive orchards                                 |                                                                            |
| Cropland - Non-cereal crops                                   |                                                                            |
| Cropland - Temporary grass and clover leys                    |                                                                            |
| Broad habitat type: Grassland                                 |                                                                            |
| Grassland - Bracken                                           | Condition Assessment N/A                                                   |
| <b>Grassland - Floodplain wetland mosaic and CFGM</b>         | See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide for details on recording. |
| <b>Grassland - Lowland calcareous grassland</b>               | Grassland Medium/High/Very High distinctiveness                            |
| <b>Grassland - Lowland dry acid grassland</b>                 |                                                                            |
| <b>Grassland - Lowland meadows</b>                            | Grassland Low distinctiveness                                              |
| Grassland - Modified grassland                                |                                                                            |
| Grassland - Other lowland acid grassland                      | Grassland Medium/High/Very High distinctiveness                            |
| Grassland - Other neutral grassland                           |                                                                            |
| <b>Grassland - Tall herb communities (H6430)</b>              | Orchard                                                                    |
| <b>Grassland - Traditional orchards</b>                       |                                                                            |
| Grassland - Upland acid grassland                             | Grassland Medium/High/Very High distinctiveness                            |
| <b>Grassland - Upland calcareous grassland</b>                |                                                                            |
| <b>Grassland - Upland hay meadows</b>                         |                                                                            |
| Broad habitat type: Heathland and scrub                       |                                                                            |
| Heathland and shrub - Blackthorn scrub                        | Scrub                                                                      |
| Heathland and shrub - Bramble scrub                           | Condition Assessment N/A                                                   |
| Heathland and shrub - Gorse scrub                             | Scrub                                                                      |
| Heathland and shrub - Hawthorn scrub                          |                                                                            |
| Heathland and shrub - Hazel scrub                             |                                                                            |
| <b>Heathland and shrub - Lowland heathland</b>                | Heathland                                                                  |
| Heathland and shrub - Mixed scrub                             | Scrub                                                                      |
| <b>Heathland and shrub - Mountain heaths and willow scrub</b> | Use Heathland condition sheet for Mountain heaths OR                       |
|                                                               | Scrub condition sheet for Willow scrub                                     |
| Heathland and shrub - Rhododendron scrub                      | Condition Assessment N/A                                                   |
| <b>Heathland and shrub – Dunes with sea buckthorn (H2160)</b> | Scrub                                                                      |
| Heathland and shrub – Other sea buckthorn scrub               | Condition Assessment N/A                                                   |
| <b>Heathland and shrub - Upland heathland</b>                 | Heathland                                                                  |
| Heathland and shrub – Willow scrub                            | Scrub                                                                      |
| Broad habitat type: Lakes                                     |                                                                            |
| <b>Lakes - Aquifer fed naturally fluctuating water bodies</b> | Lakes                                                                      |
| <b>Lakes - High alkalinity lakes</b>                          |                                                                            |
| <b>Lakes - Low alkalinity lakes</b>                           |                                                                            |
| <b>Lakes - Marl lakes</b>                                     |                                                                            |
| <b>Lakes - Moderate alkalinity lakes</b>                      |                                                                            |
| <b>Lakes - Ornamental lake or pond</b>                        | Lakes OR<br>Ponds                                                          |
| <b>Lakes - Peat lakes</b>                                     | Lakes                                                                      |
| <b>Lakes - Ponds (priority habitat)</b>                       | Ponds                                                                      |
| Lakes - Ponds (non-priority habitat)                          |                                                                            |
| Lakes - Reservoirs                                            | Lakes                                                                      |

|                                                                  |                                                    |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| Lakes - Temporary lakes ponds and pools (H3170)                  | Use Lake condition sheet for Temporary lakes OR    |
|                                                                  | Pond condition sheet for Temporary ponds and pools |
| Broad habitat type: Sparsely vegetated land                      |                                                    |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Calaminarian grasslands                | Grassland Medium/High/Very High distinctiveness    |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Coastal sand dunes                     | Coastal                                            |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Coastal vegetated shingle              |                                                    |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Ruderal/Ephemeral                      | Urban                                              |
| Sparsely vegetated land – Tall forbs                             |                                                    |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Inland rock outcrop and scree habitats | Sparsely vegetated land                            |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Limestone pavement                     | Limestone pavement                                 |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Maritime cliff and slopes              | Coastal                                            |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Other inland rock and scree            | Sparsely vegetated land                            |
| Broad habitat type: Urban                                        |                                                    |
| Urban - Allotments                                               | Urban                                              |
| Urban - Artificial unvegetated, unsealed surface                 | N/A - Other                                        |
| Urban - Bioswale                                                 | Urban                                              |
| Urban - Biodiverse green roof                                    |                                                    |
| Urban - Built linear features                                    | N/A - Other                                        |
| Urban - Cemeteries and churchyards                               | Use Urban condition sheet as default.              |
| Urban - Developed land; sealed surface                           | N/A - Other                                        |
| Urban - Facade-bound green wall                                  | Urban                                              |
| Urban - Ground based green wall                                  |                                                    |
| Urban - Ground level planters                                    | Condition Assessment N/A                           |
| Urban - Intensive green roof                                     | Urban                                              |
| Urban - Introduced shrub                                         | Condition Assessment N/A                           |
| Urban - Open mosaic habitats on previously developed land        | Urban                                              |
| Urban - Other green roof                                         | Condition Assessment N/A                           |
| Urban - Rain garden                                              | Urban                                              |
| Urban - Actively worked sand pit, quarry or open cast mine       | Condition Assessment N/A                           |
| Urban - Sustainable drainage system (SuDS)                       | Urban                                              |
| Urban - Unvegetated garden                                       | N/A - Other                                        |
| Urban – Vacant or derelict land                                  | Urban                                              |
| Urban – Bare ground                                              |                                                    |
| Urban - Vegetated garden                                         | Condition Assessment N/A                           |
| Broad habitat type: Wetland                                      |                                                    |
| Wetland - Blanket bog                                            | Wetland                                            |
| Wetland - Depressions on peat substrates (H7150)                 |                                                    |
| Wetland - Fens (upland and lowland)                              |                                                    |
| Wetland - Lowland raised bog                                     |                                                    |
| Wetland – Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1)                         |                                                    |
| Wetland - Purple moor grass and rush pastures                    |                                                    |
| Wetland – Reedbeds                                               |                                                    |
| Wetland - Transition mires and quaking bogs (H7140)              |                                                    |
| Broad habitat type: Woodland                                     |                                                    |
| Woodland and forest - Felled                                     | No assessment required - condition fixed at Good   |
| Woodland and forest - Lowland beech and yew woodland             | Woodland                                           |
| Woodland and forest - Lowland mixed deciduous woodland           |                                                    |
| Woodland and forest - Native pine woodlands                      |                                                    |
| Woodland and forest - Other coniferous woodland                  |                                                    |
| Woodland and forest - Other Scot's pine woodland                 |                                                    |
| Woodland and forest - Other woodland; broadleaved                |                                                    |
| Woodland and forest - Other woodland; mixed                      |                                                    |
| Woodland and forest - Upland birchwoods                          |                                                    |
| Woodland and forest - Upland mixed ashwoods                      |                                                    |
| Woodland and forest - Upland oakwood                             |                                                    |
| Woodland and forest - Wet woodland                               |                                                    |
| Woodland and forest - Wood-pasture and parkland                  | Wood-pasture and parkland                          |
| Broad habitat type: Coastal lagoons                              |                                                    |
| Coastal lagoons - Coastal lagoons                                | Coastal lagoons                                    |
| Broad habitat type: Coastal saltmarsh                            |                                                    |
| Coastal saltmarsh - Saltmarshes and saline reedbeds              | Coastal saltmarsh                                  |
| Coastal saltmarsh - Artificial saltmarshes and saline            |                                                    |

|                                                                                                                |                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Broad habitat type: Intertidal hard structures                                                                 |                                                  |
| Intertidal hard structures - Artificial hard structures                                                        | Intertidal hard structures                       |
| Intertidal hard structures - Artificial features of hard                                                       |                                                  |
| Intertidal hard structures - Artificial hard structures with integrated greening of grey infrastructure (IGGI) |                                                  |
| Broad habitat type: Intertidal sediment                                                                        |                                                  |
| Intertidal sediment - Littoral coarse sediment                                                                 | Intertidal sediment                              |
| Intertidal sediment - Littoral sand                                                                            |                                                  |
| Intertidal sediment - Littoral muddy sand                                                                      |                                                  |
| Intertidal sediment - Littoral mud                                                                             |                                                  |
| Intertidal sediment - Littoral mixed sediments                                                                 |                                                  |
| Intertidal sediment - Features of littoral sediment                                                            |                                                  |
| Intertidal sediment - Artificial littoral coarse sediment                                                      |                                                  |
| Intertidal sediment - Artificial littoral mixed sediments                                                      |                                                  |
| Intertidal sediment - Artificial littoral mud                                                                  |                                                  |
| Intertidal sediment - Artificial littoral muddy sand                                                           |                                                  |
| Intertidal sediment - Artificial littoral sand                                                                 |                                                  |
| Intertidal sediment - Littoral seagrass                                                                        | Intertidal seagrass                              |
| Intertidal sediment - Littoral seagrass - on peat, clay or chalk                                               |                                                  |
| Intertidal sediment - Artificial littoral seagrass                                                             |                                                  |
| Intertidal sediment - Littoral biogenic reefs - Mussels                                                        | Intertidal biogenic reefs                        |
| Intertidal sediment - Littoral biogenic reefs – Sabellaria                                                     |                                                  |
| Intertidal sediment - Artificial littoral biogenic reefs                                                       |                                                  |
| Broad habitat type: Rocky shore                                                                                |                                                  |
| Rocky shore - High energy littoral rock                                                                        | Rocky shore                                      |
| Rocky shore - Moderate energy littoral rock                                                                    |                                                  |
| Rocky shore - Low energy littoral rock                                                                         |                                                  |
| Rocky shore - Features of littoral rock                                                                        |                                                  |
| Rocky Shore - Features of littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk                                               |                                                  |
| Rocky shore - High energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or                                                     |                                                  |
| Rocky shore - Moderate energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk                                           |                                                  |
| Rocky shore - Low energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk                                                |                                                  |
| Broad habitat type: Individual trees                                                                           |                                                  |
| Individual trees – Rural tree                                                                                  | Individual trees                                 |
| Individual trees – Urban tree                                                                                  |                                                  |
| Hedgerows and Lines of trees habitats                                                                          |                                                  |
| Broad habitat type: Hedgerows and lines of trees                                                               |                                                  |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees - Line of trees                                                                   | Line of trees                                    |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees - Line of trees - associated with bank or ditch                                   |                                                  |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees – Ecologically valuable line of trees                                             |                                                  |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees - Ecologically valuable line of trees - associated with bank or ditch             |                                                  |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees – Non-native and ornamental hedgerow                                              | No assessment required - condition fixed at Poor |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees - Native hedgerow                                                                 | Hedgerow                                         |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees - Native hedgerow - associated with bank or ditch                                 |                                                  |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees - Native hedgerow with trees                                                      |                                                  |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees - Native hedgerow with trees - associated with bank or ditch                      |                                                  |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees - Species-rich native hedgerow                                                    |                                                  |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees - Species-rich native hedgerow - associated with bank or ditch                    |                                                  |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees - Species-rich native hedgerow with trees                                         |                                                  |
| Hedgerows and lines of trees - Species-rich native hedgerow with trees - associated with bank or ditch         |                                                  |
|                                                                                                                |                                                  |
| Watercourse habitats                                                                                           |                                                  |
| Broad habitat type: Watercourse                                                                                |                                                  |
| Watercourse – Ditches                                                                                          | Ditches                                          |

|                                                                  |                                                                                         |
|------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Watercourse – Culvert                                            | No assessment required - condition fixed at Poor                                        |
| Watercourse – Priority habitat, Other rivers and streams, Canals | River Condition Assessment required - not included within this set of condition sheets. |

|                             |
|-----------------------------|
|                             |
|                             |
| are indicated in bold text. |
|                             |

| Link to sheet (1 habitat parcel) | Link to sheet (up to 10 habitat parcels) |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------------|
|                                  |                                          |
|                                  |                                          |
| N/A                              | N/A                                      |
|                                  |                                          |
| N/A                              | N/A                                      |
| <a href="#">Tab 23A</a>          | <a href="#">Tab 23B</a>                  |
| <a href="#">Tab 6A</a>           | <a href="#">Tab 6B</a>                   |
| <a href="#">Tab 5A</a>           | <a href="#">Tab 5B</a>                   |
| <a href="#">Tab 6A</a>           | <a href="#">Tab 6B</a>                   |
| <a href="#">Tab 17A</a>          | <a href="#">Tab 17B</a>                  |
| <a href="#">Tab 6A</a>           | <a href="#">Tab 6B</a>                   |
|                                  |                                          |
| <a href="#">Tab 20A</a>          | <a href="#">Tab 20B</a>                  |
| N/A                              | N/A                                      |
| <a href="#">Tab 20A</a>          | <a href="#">Tab 20B</a>                  |
| <a href="#">Tab 7A</a>           | <a href="#">Tab 7B</a>                   |
| <a href="#">Tab 20A</a>          | <a href="#">Tab 20B</a>                  |
| <a href="#">Tab 7A</a>           | <a href="#">Tab 7B</a>                   |
| <a href="#">Tab 20A</a>          | <a href="#">Tab 20B</a>                  |
| N/A                              | N/A                                      |
| <a href="#">Tab 20A</a>          | <a href="#">Tab 20B</a>                  |
| N/A                              | N/A                                      |
| <a href="#">Tab 7A</a>           | <a href="#">Tab 7B</a>                   |
| <a href="#">Tab 20A</a>          | <a href="#">Tab 20B</a>                  |
|                                  |                                          |
| <a href="#">Tab 14A</a>          | <a href="#">Tab 14B</a>                  |
| <a href="#">Tab 14A</a>          | <a href="#">Tab 14B</a>                  |
| <a href="#">Tab 18A</a>          | <a href="#">Tab 18B</a>                  |
| <a href="#">Tab 14A</a>          | <a href="#">Tab 14B</a>                  |
| <a href="#">Tab 18A</a>          | <a href="#">Tab 18B</a>                  |
| <a href="#">Tab 14A</a>          | <a href="#">Tab 14B</a>                  |

|                         |                         |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <a href="#">Tab 14A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 14B</a> |
| <a href="#">Tab 18A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 18B</a> |
|                         |                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 6A</a>  | <a href="#">Tab 6B</a>  |
| <a href="#">Tab 1A</a>  | <a href="#">Tab 1B</a>  |
| <a href="#">Tab 22A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 22B</a> |
| <a href="#">Tab 21A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 21B</a> |
| <a href="#">Tab 15A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 15B</a> |
| <a href="#">Tab 1A</a>  | <a href="#">Tab 1B</a>  |
| <a href="#">Tab 21A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 21B</a> |
|                         |                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 22A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 22B</a> |
| N/A                     | N/A                     |
| <a href="#">Tab 22A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 22B</a> |
| N/A                     | N/A                     |
| <a href="#">Tab 22A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 22B</a> |
| N/A                     | N/A                     |
| <a href="#">Tab 22A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 22B</a> |
| N/A                     | N/A                     |
| <a href="#">Tab 22A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 22B</a> |
| N/A                     | N/A                     |
| <a href="#">Tab 22A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 22B</a> |
| N/A                     | N/A                     |
| <a href="#">Tab 22A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 22B</a> |
| N/A                     | N/A                     |
| <a href="#">Tab 22A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 22B</a> |
| N/A                     | N/A                     |
| <a href="#">Tab 22A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 22B</a> |
| N/A                     | N/A                     |
|                         |                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 23A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 23B</a> |
|                         |                         |
| N/A                     | N/A                     |
| <a href="#">Tab 24A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 24B</a> |
| <a href="#">Tab 25A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 25B</a> |
|                         |                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 2A</a>  | <a href="#">Tab 2B</a>  |
|                         |                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 3A</a>  | <a href="#">Tab 3B</a>  |

|                         |                         |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
|                         |                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 11A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 11B</a> |
|                         |                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 13A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 13B</a> |
| <a href="#">Tab 12A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 12B</a> |
| <a href="#">Tab 10A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 10B</a> |
|                         |                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 19A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 19B</a> |
|                         |                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 9A</a>  | <a href="#">Tab 9B</a>  |
|                         |                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 16A</a> | <a href="#">Tab 16B</a> |
| N/A                     | N/A                     |
| <a href="#">Tab 8A</a>  | <a href="#">Tab 8B</a>  |
|                         |                         |
| <a href="#">Tab 4A</a>  | <a href="#">Tab 4B</a>  |

|     |     |
|-----|-----|
| N/A | N/A |
| N/A | N/A |

| Survey Cover Sheet |                                         |                                                          |                   |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|
| Survey date/s      | 20th November 2025                      | Site name or location                                    | Groby Park Farm   |
| Weather conditions | Cold, dry and bright weather conditions | Project or development name                              | Proposed Dwelling |
| Surveyor name      | Nigel Baskerville                       | On-site or off-site                                      | On-site           |
| Survey reference   | PES26.30.06.CSA Rev.Final               | Reason for assessment (if not baseline condition survey) | N/A               |
| Notes              |                                         |                                                          |                   |
| <div></div>        |                                         |                                                          |                   |

| Site or location | Condition sheets                                  | Total number of condition sheets used, or habitat parcels | Number of parcels of each condition achieved |             |          |             |      | Notes |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|-------------|----------|-------------|------|-------|
|                  |                                                   |                                                           | Good                                         | Fairly Good | Moderate | Fairly Poor | Poor |       |
|                  | Coastal                                           |                                                           |                                              |             |          |             |      |       |
|                  | Coastal lagoons                                   |                                                           |                                              |             |          |             |      |       |
|                  | Coastal saltmarsh                                 |                                                           |                                              |             |          |             |      |       |
|                  | Ditches                                           |                                                           |                                              |             |          |             |      |       |
|                  | Grassland low distinctiveness                     |                                                           |                                              |             |          |             | 1    |       |
|                  | Grassland medium, high, very high distinctiveness |                                                           |                                              |             |          |             |      |       |
|                  | Heathland                                         |                                                           |                                              |             |          |             |      |       |

|  |                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  | <b>Hedgerow</b>                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Individual trees</b>           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Intertidal biogenic reefs</b>  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Intertidal hard structures</b> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Intertidal seagrass</b>        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Intertidal sediment</b>        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Lakes</b>                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|  |                                |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  | <b>Limestone pavement</b>      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Line of trees</b>           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Orchard</b>                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Ponds</b>                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Rocky shore</b>             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Scrub</b>                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Sparsely vegetated land</b> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

|  |                                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  | <b>Urban</b>                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Wetland</b>                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Woodland</b>                      |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Wood-pasture<br/>and parkland</b> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |









|                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  |                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Condition Sheet: COASTAL Habitat Type               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  |                               |
| UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Types     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  |                               |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Coastal sand dunes        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  |                               |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Coastal vegetated shingle |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  |                               |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Maritime cliff and slopes |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  |                               |
| Habitat Description                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  |                               |
| <div></div>                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  |                               |
| <a href="#">See UKHab</a>                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |                               |
| Grid reference                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Habitat parcel reference                         |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     | Notes (such as justification) |
| A                                                   | <p>The parcel represents a good example of its specific habitat type, with characteristic indicator species present in the typical successional stages, transitions and or mosaics, at sufficient cover and frequency to be a good example.<sup>1</sup></p> <p><b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.</b></p> |                                                  |                               |
| B                                                   | Vegetation structure (sward height variation, zonation) is varied and not uniform.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| C                                                   | Naturally open ground or bare surfaces are present as part of a sequence of colonisation and succession.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                  |                               |
| D                                                   | Coastal processes needed to support the habitat are functional and are not modified by hard engineering or other forms of negative intervention.                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                  |                               |
| E                                                   | The landform reflects the interaction of coastal processes and geology, and there is a varied topography present supporting the relevant range of habitat types.                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                  |                               |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                            |                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|
| F                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <p>There is an absence of invasive non-native species<sup>2</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA<sup>3</sup>).</p> <p>Combined cover of species indicative of suboptimal condition<sup>4</sup> and physical damage (such as excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, damaging levels of access, or any other damaging management activities) accounts for less than 5% of total area.</p> |                            |                    |
| G                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <p>Any scrub (including bramble <i>Rubus fruticosus</i> agg.) present accounts for less than 10% of the area within the habitat or bare substrate matrix.</p> <p>Blocks of scrub or woodland, which might be desirable in their own right should be classified and mapped separately.</p>                                                                                                                   |                            |                    |
| H                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | <p>Water quality and quantity (for example, seasonal fluctuations in dune slacks or seepages on cliff slopes) is sufficient to support the range of water-dependent parts of the habitat.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                            |                    |
| Essential criterion achieved (Yes or No)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                            |                    |
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                            |                    |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 8 criteria)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Condition Assessment Score | Score Achieved x/√ |
| Passes 7 or 8 criteria including essential criterion A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Good (3)                   |                    |
| Passes 5 or 6 criteria;<br>OR<br>Passes 7 criteria excluding essential criterion A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Moderate (2)               |                    |
| Passes 4 or fewer criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Poor (1)                   |                    |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                            |                    |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                            |                    |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                            |                    |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> - Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.</p> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.</p> <p><b>Footnote 3</b> – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).</p> <p><b>Footnote 4</b> - <u>General coastal species indicative of suboptimal condition</u>: creeping thistle <i>Cirsium arvense</i>, spear thistle <i>Cirsium vulgare</i>, curled dock <i>Rumex crispus</i>, broad-leaved dock <i>Rumex obtusifolius</i>, common nettle <i>Urtica dioica</i>, bramble, white willow <i>Salix alba</i> hybrids, sea buckthorn <i>Hippophae rhamnoides</i> (only outside its restricted native range) and non-native garden plants.</p> <p><u>Grassland species indicative of suboptimal condition</u>: creeping thistle <i>Cirsium arvense</i>, spear thistle <i>Cirsium vulgare</i>, curled dock <i>Rumex crispus</i>, broad-leaved dock <i>Rumex obtusifolius</i>, common nettle <i>Urtica dioica</i>, creeping buttercup <i>Ranunculus repens</i>, greater plantain <i>Plantago major</i> and cow parsley <i>Anthriscus sylvestris</i>.</p> <p><u>Heathland species indicative of suboptimal condition</u>: bracken <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i>.</p> <p>There may be additional relevant species local to the region and/or site.</p> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                            |                    |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



## UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Types

| Habitat Description |
|---------------------|
|                     |

[See UKHab](#)

|  |  |        |  |
|--|--|--------|--|
|  |  | Survey |  |
|--|--|--------|--|

|  |                          |  |
|--|--------------------------|--|
|  | Habitat parcel reference |  |
|  |                          |  |

[illegible]

|  | Criterion passed (Yes or No) | Notes (such as justification) |
|--|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
|--|------------------------------|-------------------------------|

[illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible]

---

| Condition Assessment Result (out of 8 criteria)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Condition Assessment Score | Score Achieved x/ ✓ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Passes 7 or 8 criteria including essential criterion A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Good (3)                   |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Passes 5 or 6 criteria;<br>OR<br>Passes 7 criteria excluding essential criterion A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Moderate (2)               |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Passes 4 or fewer criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Poor (1)                   |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                            |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                            |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                            |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> - Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.</p> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.</p> <p><b>Footnote 3</b> – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).</p> <p><b>Footnote 4</b> - General coastal species indicative of suboptimal condition: creeping thistle <i>Cirsium arvense</i>, spear thistle <i>Cirsium vulgare</i>, curled dock <i>Rumex crispus</i>, broad-leaved dock <i>Rumex obtusifolius</i>, common nettle <i>Urtica dioica</i>, bramble, white willow <i>Salix alba</i> hybrids, sea buckthorn <i>Hippophae rhamnoides</i> (only outside its restricted native range), and non-native garden plants.</p> <p>Grassland species indicative of suboptimal condition: creeping thistle <i>Cirsium arvense</i>, spear thistle <i>Cirsium vulgare</i>, curled dock <i>Rumex crispus</i>, broad-leaved dock <i>Rumex obtusifolius</i>, common nettle <i>Urtica dioica</i>, creeping buttercup <i>Ranunculus repens</i>, greater plantain <i>Plantago major</i> and cow parsley <i>Anthriscus sylvestris</i>.</p> <p>Heathland species indicative of suboptimal condition: bracken <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i>.</p> <p>There may be additional relevant species local to the region and/or site.</p> |                            |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |





| Condition Sheet: COASTAL LAGOONS Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                     |                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| EUNIS Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                     |                               |
| Coastal lagoons                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                     |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Survey date and Surveyor name                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                     |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                     |                               |
| Grid reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Habitat parcel reference                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                     |                               |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                     |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                     |                               |
| <p>The coastal lagoons EUNIS habitat description is available here:<br/> <a href="https://eunis.europa.eu/en/coastal-lagoons">EUNIS -Factsheet for Coastal lagoons (europa.eu)</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                     |                               |
| Habitat Attributes to Record                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                     |                               |
| <p>The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Extent of lagoon waterbody<sup>1</sup>;</li> <li>• Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes;</li> <li>• Description of species diversity and community composition<sup>2</sup>;</li> <li>• Salinity in parts per thousand (ppt);</li> <li>• Presence and abundance of non-native species;</li> <li>• Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;</li> <li>• Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;</li> <li>• Presence and density of non-natural structures and direct human impacts;</li> <li>• Assessment of litter;</li> <li>• Visual record of water clarity;</li> <li>• Observations of the functioning and state of the isolating barrier; and</li> <li>• Observations of the functioning and state of the lagoon banks.</li> </ul> |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                     |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                     |                               |
| Indicator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                       | Good (3 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Moderate (2 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Poor (1 point)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Score per criterion | Notes (such as justification) |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Presence and abundance of invasive non-native species | Not more than one invasive non-native species is 'Occasional' on the SACFOR scale <sup>3</sup> ; or is occupying more than 1% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 4. | No invasive non-native species are present above 'Frequent' on the SACFOR scale <sup>3</sup> ; or they occupy between 1-10% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 4. | One or more invasive non-native species 'Abundant' on the SACFOR scale <sup>3</sup> ; they occupy more than 10% of the habitat; or a high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition is present – GB Non-native Species Secretariat should be notified, see Footnote 4. |                     |                               |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Water Quality                                         | No visual evidence of pollution. There are no nuisance algal growths that are likely to be attributable to nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>5</sup> .                                           | Visual evidence of low to moderate levels of pollution. Elevated algal growth with increases in cover that may indicate nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>5</sup> .                            | Visual evidence of high algal growth that is indicative of nutrient enrichment. Signs of eutrophication that would impede bird feeding. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>5</sup> .                                                                                 |                     |                               |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Non-natural structures and direct human impacts       | No evidence of impacts from direct human activities, or they occupy <1% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                             | Evidence of impacts from direct human activities occupies 1-10% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                   | Evidence of impacts from direct human activities occupies >10% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                                                    |                     |                               |

|   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |
|---|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| D | Litter (when examining a beach strandline, mean high water line or intertidal rocky shore) | Following the Marine Conservation Society (MCS) beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter does not exceed 0.0036 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to up to 20 items per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 6 for details. | Following the MCS beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter does not exceed 0.0078 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to between 21 and 47 items per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 6 for details. | Following the MCS beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter exceeds 0.0078 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to more than 47 items per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 6 for details. |  |  |
| E | Salinity                                                                                   | Salinity is between 15 - 40 ppt.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Salinity values are close to (but still within) the ends of range acceptable for lagoons (15 - 40 ppt).                                                                                                                                                      | Salinity values are either hypersaline >40 ppt or hyposaline <15 ppt.                                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |
| F | Isolating barrier                                                                          | Fully functional and permitting tidal exchange.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Slightly damaged but some water exchange still occurring.                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Not functioning. No water exchange occurring making the lagoon hyposaline.                                                                                                                                                                      |  |  |
| G | Physical damage of lagoon banks                                                            | No physical damage present <sup>7</sup> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Only small, isolated patches of physical damage present <sup>7</sup> .                                                                                                                                                                                       | Evidence of significant physical damage <sup>7</sup> .                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |  |
| H | Water clarity                                                                              | Water is clear.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Water clarity is reduced.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Water is turbid and water clarity is poor (not just after heavy rain).                                                                                                                                                                          |  |  |

**Total Score (out of a possible 24)**

| Condition Assessment Result                                           | Result Achieved |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>TOTAL SCORE 18-24 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION</b>                   |                 |
| <b>TOTAL SCORE 12-17 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION</b>                |                 |
| <b>TOTAL SCORE 8-11 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION</b>                      |                 |
| <b>Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score</b> |                 |

#### Footnotes

**Footnote 1** – The extent of the lagoon waterbody should be recorded at high tide. This should be assessed at the end of the summer (late August – early September) and gives an indication of the amount of water that is present at all times of year. It should be noted that some lagoons are naturally very shallow.

**Footnote 2** - Examples of species adapted to lagoons can be found in Bamber (2010): BAMBER, R.N. (2010) *Coastal saline lagoons and the Water Framework Directive* [online]. Natural England Commissioned Reports, Number 039. Available from: [Coastal saline lagoons and the Water Framework Directive - NECR039](#)

For assessment of species characteristic of anoxic environments, for example presence of Capitellid worms, further information on the SACFOR scale can be found on the JNCC website at: JNCC (No date) *SACFOR abundance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards* [online]. Available from: [sacfor.pdf \(jncc.gov.uk\)](#)

**Footnote 3** - Abundances estimated using SACFOR scales details available here: JNCC (No date) *SACFOR abundance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards* [online]. Available from: [sacfor.pdf \(jncc.gov.uk\)](#)

Use the non-native species list available here:

[Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

DEFRA (2022) *UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List (updated 2020)* [online]. Available on:

[Marine Pathways Group » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

**Footnote 4** - High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include:

- *Ficopomatus enigmaticus* - Trumpet tube worm
- *Styela clava* - Asian tunicate; leathery sea squirt, club tunicate
- *Corella eumyota* - Orange-tipped sea squirt
- *Grateloupia turuturu* - Devil's tongue weed, gracie, red menace and red tide
- *Undaria pinnatifida* - Asian kelp, wakame
- *Schizoporella japonica* - Orange ripple bryozoan
- *Sargassum muticum* - Wire weed
- *Hemigrapsus sanguineus* - Asian shore crab

Please check for updates of high-risk species.

**Footnote 5** - Peak bloom time is July – September.

**Footnote 6** - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter  $\text{m}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1} \text{person}^{-1}$ , which is summarised below:

Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back of the beach and the strandline. The transect should be 100 m long. Assign gathered items of litter to one of 101 item categories, and further classify them into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, medical, sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery or ceramic) using MCS classifications. Following this, record and sum all anthropogenic litter items and remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides may be useful, please see Nelms et al (2017) for more details on the method:

NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data. *Science of the Total Environment* [online], 579. Available from:

[\(PDF\) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data \(researchgate.net\)](#)

The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al. (2020), which is guidance developed within the Common Implementation Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD) by the MSFD Technical Group on Marine Litter.

VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). *A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines*. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available from:

[\(PDF\) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines \(researchgate.net\)](#)

**Footnote 7** - Sources of physical damage include: excessive poaching, damage from machinery use, damaging management or public access activities.

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



[illegible]

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                 |                                           |                                                                        |                                                                        |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| G                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Physical damage of lagoon banks | No physical damage present <sup>7</sup> . | Only small, isolated patches of physical damage present <sup>7</sup> . | Evidence of significant physical damage <sup>7</sup> .                 |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| H                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Water clarity                   | Water is clear.                           | Water clarity is reduced.                                              | Water is turbid and water clarity is poor (not just after heavy rain). |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total Score (out of a possible 24)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                 |                                           |                                                                        |                                                                        |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Condition Assessment Result                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                 |                                           |                                                                        |                                                                        | Result Achieved |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL SCORE 18-24 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                 |                                           |                                                                        |                                                                        |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL SCORE 12-17 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                 |                                           |                                                                        |                                                                        |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL SCORE 8-11 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                 |                                           |                                                                        |                                                                        |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                 |                                           |                                                                        |                                                                        |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                 |                                           |                                                                        |                                                                        |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                 |                                           |                                                                        |                                                                        |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> – The extent of the lagoon waterbody should be recorded at high tide. This should be assessed at the end of the summer (late August – early September) and gives an indication of the amount of water that is present at all times of year. It should be noted that some lagoons are naturally very shallow.</p> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> – Examples of species adapted to lagoons can be found in Bamber (2010): BAMBER, R.N. (2010) <i>Coastal saline lagoons and the Water Framework Directive</i> [online]. Natural England Commissioned Reports, Number 039. Available from: <a href="https://www.naturalengland.org.uk/Coastal-saline-lagoons-and-the-Water-Framework-Directive-NECR039">Coastal saline lagoons and the Water Framework Directive - NECR039 (naturalengland.org.uk)</a></p> <p>For assessment of species characteristic of anoxic environments, for example presence of Capitellid worms, further information on the SACFOR scale can be found on the JNCC website at: JNCC (No date) <i>SACFOR abundance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards</i> [online]. Available from: <a href="https://www.jncc.gov.uk/information-and-data/sacfor">sacfor.pdf (jncc.gov.uk)</a></p> <p><b>Footnote 3</b> - Abundances estimated using SACFOR scales details available here: JNCC (No date) <i>SACFOR abundance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards</i> [online]. Available from: <a href="https://www.jncc.gov.uk/information-and-data/sacfor">sacfor.pdf</a></p> <p>Use the non-native species list available here: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/431101/Microsoft_Word_-_UK_Marine_NIS_priority_list_2020_(nonnativespecies.org).docx">Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 (nonnativespecies.org)</a></p> <p>DEFRA (2022) <i>UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List (updated 2020)</i> [online]. Available on: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/101111/Marine_Pathways_Group_-_NNSP_(nonnativespecies.org).docx">Marine Pathways Group » NNSP (nonnativespecies.org)</a></p> <p><b>Footnote 4</b> - High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Ficopomatus enigmaticus</i> - Trumpet tube worm</li> <li>• <i>Styela clava</i> - Asian tunicate; leathery sea squirt, club tunicate</li> <li>• <i>Corella eumyota</i> - Orange-tipped sea squirt</li> <li>• <i>Grateloupia turuturu</i> - Devil's tongue weed, gracie, red menace and red tide</li> <li>• <i>Undaria pinnatifida</i> - Asian kelp, wakame</li> <li>• <i>Schizoporella japonica</i> - Orange ripple bryozoan</li> <li>• <i>Sargassum muticum</i> - Wire weed</li> <li>• <i>Hemigrapsus sanguineus</i> - Asian shore crab</li> </ul> <p>Please check for updates of high-risk species.</p> <p><b>Footnote 5</b> - Peak bloom time is July – September.</p> <p><b>Footnote 6</b> - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter m<sup>-1</sup> min<sup>-1</sup> person<sup>-1</sup>, which is summarised below:</p> <p>Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back of the beach and the strandline. The transect should be 100 m long. Assign gathered items of litter to one of 101 item categories, and further classify them into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, medical, sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery or ceramic) using MCS classifications. Following this, record and sum all anthropogenic litter items and remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides may be useful, please see Nelms et al (2017) for more details on the method:</p> <p>NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data. <i>Science of the Total Environment</i> [online], 579. Available from: <a href="https://www.researchgate.net/publication/316111111_Marine_anthropogenic_litter_on_British_beaches_A_10-year_nationwide_assessment_using_citizen_science_data"> (PDF) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data (researchgate.net)</a></p> <p>The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al. (2020), which is guidance developed within the Common Implementation Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD) by the MSFD Technical Group on Marine Litter.</p> <p>VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). <i>A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines</i>. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available from: <a href="https://eur01.safelinks.europa.eu/storage/external-content/ef700000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000/00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000.pdf"> (PDF) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines</a></p> <p><b>Footnote 7</b> - Sources of physical damage include: excessive poaching, damage from machinery use, damaging management or public access activities.</p> |                                 |                                           |                                                                        |                                                                        |                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



| Condition Sheet: COASTAL SALTMARSH Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| EUNIS Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Saltmarshes and saline reedbeds                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Artificial saltmarshes and saline reedbeds                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Survey date and Surveyor name                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Grid reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Habitat parcel reference                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| <a href="#">EUNIS -Factsheet for Coastal saltmarshes and saline reedbeds (europa.eu)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Habitat Attributes to Record                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| <p>The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• List of biological communities and species - including whether they are representative or characteristic of disturbance and or pollution;</li> <li>• Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;</li> <li>• Observations on zonation and transitions to other habitats, including variations in vegetation structure and sward height<sup>1</sup>;</li> <li>• Observations of naturally open ground or bare surfaces such as creeks or pans being present in a mosaic with vegetated areas;</li> <li>• Presence and abundance of non-native species;</li> <li>• Assessment of litter; and</li> <li>• Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment.</li> </ul> |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Indicator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                       | Good (3 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Moderate (2 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Poor (1 point)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Score per indicator | Notes (such as justification) |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Coastal processes                                     | Coastal processes are functioning naturally. No evidence of human physical modifications which are clearly impacting the habitat.                                                                                           | Artificial structures present, for example groynes that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting up to 25% of the habitat.                                                                      | Artificial structures present, for example groynes that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting more than 25% of the habitat.                                                                                                                                       |                     |                               |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Presence and abundance of invasive non-native species | Not more than one invasive non-native species is 'Occasional' on the SACFOR scale or is occupying more than 1% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 2 for details. | No invasive non-native species are present above 'Frequent' on the SACFOR scale or they occupy between 1-10% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 2 for details. | One or more invasive non-native species present at an 'Abundant' level on the SACFOR scale; they occupy more than 10% of the habitat; or a high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition is present – GB Non-native Species Secretariat should be notified, see Footnote 2 for details. |                     |                               |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Water Quality                                         | No visual evidence of pollution. There are no nuisance algal growths that are likely to be attributable to nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>3</sup> .                                        | Visual evidence of low to moderate levels of pollution. Elevated algal growth with increases in cover that may indicate nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>3</sup> .                         | Visual evidence of high algal growth that is indicative of nutrient enrichment. Signs of eutrophication that would impede bird feeding. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>3</sup> .                                                                                                   |                     |                               |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Non-natural structures and direct human impacts       | No evidence of impacts from direct human activities, or they occupy <1% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                          | Evidence of impacts from direct human activities occupies 1-10% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                | Evidence of impacts from direct human activities occupies >10% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                                                                      |                     |                               |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                        |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--|
| E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Litter (when examining a beach strandline, mean high water line or intertidal rocky shore) | Following the Marine Conservation Society (MCS) beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter does not exceed 0.0036 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to up to 20 items per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 4.      | Following the MCS beach litter survey method the number of items of litter does not exceed 0.0078 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> equivalent to between 21 and 47 items of litter per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 4. | Following the MCS beach litter survey method the number of items of litter exceeds 0.0078 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> equivalent to more than 47 items of litter per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 4.  |                        |  |
| F                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Zonation and transition to other habitats                                                  | Zonation of vegetation or communities is clear and continuous <sup>5</sup> . Distribution of the feature and transition to other habitats, including associated transitional habitats within the site is reflective of expected natural distribution seaward and landward. | Up to 2 of the expected zones are absent or significantly impacted by human modification of the shoreline, and transitions to other habitats are restricted in less than 20% of the habitat boundaries <sup>5</sup> .                                   | Zonation of vegetation or communities is not clearly visible or is significantly impacted by human modification of the shoreline <sup>5</sup> . Or transitions to other habitats are restricted in more than 20% of the habitat boundaries. |                        |  |
| <b>Total score (out of a possible 18)</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                        |  |
| <b>Condition Assessment Result</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <b>Result Achieved</b> |  |
| <b>TOTAL SCORE 14 - 18 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                        |  |
| <b>TOTAL SCORE 9 - 13 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                        |  |
| <b>TOTAL SCORE 6 - 8 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                        |  |
| <b>Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                        |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                        |  |
| <b>Footnotes</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                        |  |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> - Assessment of grazing levels:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Light grazing - most of the standing crop is not removed</li> <li>• Moderate grazing - standing crop almost completely removed</li> <li>• Heavy grazing - height &lt; 10 cm, all standing crop removed</li> <li>• Abandoned grazing – tall, matted vegetation, no standing crop removed</li> </ul> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> - Abundances estimated using SACFOR scales details available here: JNCC (No date) <i>SACFOR abundance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards</i> [online]. Available from: <a href="#">sacfor.pdf (jncc.gov.uk)</a></p> <p>Use the non-native species list available here: <a href="#">Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 (nonnativespecies.org)</a></p> <p>DEFRA (2022) <i>UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List</i> (updated 2020) [online]. Available on: <a href="#">Marine Pathways Group » NNSS (nonnativespecies.org)</a></p> <p>High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Hemigrapsus</i> spp. – Asian Shore crabs (<i>H. sanguineus</i>, <i>H. takanoi</i> or <i>H. penicillatus</i>)</li> </ul> <p>Please check for updates of high-risk species.</p> <p><b>Footnote 3</b> - Peak bloom time is July – September.</p> <p><b>Footnote 4</b> - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter m<sup>-1</sup> min<sup>-1</sup> person<sup>-1</sup>, which is summarised below:<br/>Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back of the beach and the strandline. The transect should be 100m long. Assign gathered items of litter to one of 101 item categories, and further classify them into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, medical, sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery/ceramic) using to MCS classifications. Following this, record and sum all anthropogenic litter items and remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides may be useful, please see Nelms et al (2017) for more details on the method:<br/>NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data. Science of the Total Environment [online], 579. Available from: <a href="#">(PDF) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data (researchgate.net)</a></p> <p>The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al (2020), which is guidance developed within the Common Implementation Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD) by the MSFD Technical Group on Marine Litter.</p> <p>VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). <i>A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines</i>. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available from: <a href="#">(PDF) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines (researchgate.net)</a></p> |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                        |  |

**Footnote 5** - Vegetation zones can be described differently but these are the most likely to be found (seaward to landward):

1. Pioneer – open communities with one or more of the following – *Spartina* spp., *Salicornia* spp. and / or *Aster tripolium*. Zone covered by all tides except the lowest neap tides. 290-c.600 submersions per year.
2. Low marsh – generally closed communities with at least *Puccinellia maritima* and *Atriplex portulacoides* as well as the previous species; zone covered by most tides. 350-400 submergences per year. Middle marsh – generally closed communities with *Limonium* spp. and / or *Plantago maritima*, as well as low marsh species; zone covered only by spring tides. 150 to 220 submergences per year.
4. High marsh – generally closed communities with one or more of the following – *Festuca rubra*, *Armeria maritima*, *Elytrigia* spp., as well as the middle marsh species. Zone covered only by highest spring tides. Minimum 25 submergences, maximum 150 submergences per year.
5. Transition zone – vegetation intermediate between the high marsh and adjoining non-halophytic areas. Zone covered only occasionally during extreme storm events but can have salt spray influence from strong onshore winds.

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--------------------------|--|--|--|-------------------------------|--|
| Condition Sheet: COASTAL SALTMARSH Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| EUNIS Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Saltmarshes and saline reedbeds                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Artificial saltmarshes and saline reedbeds                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  | Survey date and Surveyor name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| EUNIS -Factsheet for Coastal saltmarshes and saline reedbeds (europa.eu)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Habitat Attributes to Record                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:<br>• List of biological communities and species - including whether they are representative or characteristic of disturbance and or pollution:<br>• Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;<br>• Observations on zonation and transitions to other habitats, including variations in vegetation structure and sward height <sup>1</sup> ; |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                     |  |  |  | Habitat parcel reference |  |  |  |                               |  |
| • Observations of naturally open ground or bare surfaces such as creeks or pans being present in a mosaic with vegetated areas;                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| • Presence and abundance of non-native species;<br>• Assessment of litter; and<br>• Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Indicator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  | Good (3 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  | Moderate (2 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  | Poor (1 point)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  | Score per indicator |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |  |
| A Coastal processes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  | Coastal processes are functioning naturally. No evidence of human physical modifications which are clearly impacting the habitat.                                                                                                                                          |  | Artificial structures present, for example groynes that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting up to 25% of the habitat.                                                                                                    |  | Artificial structures present, for example groynes that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting more than 25% of the habitat.                                                                                                                                       |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| B Presence and abundance of invasive non-native species                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  | Not more than one invasive non-native species is 'Occasional' on the SACFOR scale or is occupying more than 1% of the habitat. No high risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 2 for details.                                                |  | No invasive non-native species are present above 'Frequent' on the SACFOR scale or they occupy between 1-10% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 2 for details.                               |  | One or more invasive non-native species present at an 'Abundant' level on the SACFOR scale; they occupy more than 10% of the habitat; or a high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition is present – GB Non-native Species Secretariat should be notified, see Footnote 2 for details. |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| C Water Quality                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  | No visual evidence of pollution. There are no nuisance algal growths that are likely to be attributable to nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>3</sup> .                                                                                       |  | Visual evidence of low to moderate levels of pollution. Elevated algal growth with increases in cover that may indicate nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>3</sup> .                                                       |  | Visual evidence of high algal growth that is indicative of nutrient enrichment. Signs of eutrophication that would impede bird feeding. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>3</sup> .                                                                                                   |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| D Non-natural structures and direct human impacts                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  | No evidence of impacts from direct human activities, or they occupy <1% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                                         |  | Evidence of impacts from direct human activities occupies 1-10% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                              |  | Evidence of impacts from direct human activities occupies >10% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                                                                      |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| E Litter (when examining a beach strandline, mean high water line or intertidal rocky shore)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  | Following the Marine Conservation Society (MCS) beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter does not exceed 0.0036 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to up to 20 items per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 4.      |  | Following the MCS beach litter survey method the number of items of litter does not exceed 0.0078 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> equivalent to between 21 and 47 items of litter per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 4. |  | Following the MCS beach litter survey method the number of items of litter exceeds 0.0078 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> equivalent to more than 47 items of litter per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 4.                                                     |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| F Zonation and transition to other habitats                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  | Zonation of vegetation or communities is clear and continuous <sup>5</sup> . Distribution of the feature and transition to other habitats, including associated transitional habitats within the site is reflective of expected natural distribution seaward and landward. |  | Up to 2 of the expected zones are absent or significantly impacted by human modification of the shoreline, and transitions to other habitats are restricted in less than 20% of the habitat boundaries <sup>5</sup> .                                   |  | Zonation of vegetation or communities is not clearly visible or is significantly impacted by human modification of the shoreline <sup>5</sup> . Or transitions to other habitats are restricted in more than 20% of the habitat boundaries.                                                    |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Total score (out of a possible 18)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Condition Assessment Result                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  | Result Achieved     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| TOTAL SCORE 14 - 18 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| TOTAL SCORE 9 - 13 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| TOTAL SCORE 6 - 8 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                     |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |

## Footnotes

**Footnote 1** - Assessment of grazing levels:

- Light grazing - most of the standing crop is not removed
- Moderate grazing - standing crop almost completely removed
- Heavy grazing - height < 10 cm, all standing crop removed
- Abandoned grazing – tall, matted vegetation, no standing crop removed

**Footnote 2** - Abundances estimated using SACFOR scales details available here: JNCC (No date) *SACFOR abundance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards* [online]. Available from:

[sacfor.pdf \(jncc.gov.uk\)](#)

Use the non-native species list available here:

[Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

DEFRA (2022) *UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List* (updated 2020) [online]. Available on:

[Marine Pathways Group » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include:

- *Hemigrapsus* spp. – Asian Shore crabs (*H. sanguineus*, *H. takanoi* or *H. penicillatus*)

Please check for updates of high-risk species.

**Footnote 3** - Peak bloom time is July – September.

**Footnote 4** - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter  $\text{m}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1} \text{person}^{-1}$ , which is summarised below:

Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back of the beach and the strandline. The transect should be 100 m long. Assign gathered items of litter to one of 101 item categories, and further classify them into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, medical, sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery or ceramic) using MCS classifications. Following this, record and sum all anthropogenic litter items and remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides may be useful, please see Nelms et al (2017) for more details on the method:

NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data. *Science of the Total Environment* [online], 579. Available from:

[\(PDF\) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data \(researchgate.net\)](#)

The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al (2020), which is guidance developed within the Common Implementation Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD) by the MSFD Technical Group on Marine Litter.

VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). *A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines*. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available from:

[\(PDF\) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines \(researchgate.net\)](#)

**Footnote 5** - Vegetation zones can be described differently but these are the most likely to be found (seaward to landward):

1. Pioneer – open communities with one or more of the following – *Spartina* spp., *Salicornia* spp. and / or *Aster tripolium*. Zone covered by all tides except the lowest neap tides. 290-c.600 submersions per year.
2. Low marsh – generally closed communities with at least *Puccinellia maritima* and *Atriplex portulacoides* as well as the previous species; zone covered by most tides. 350-400 submersions per year. Middle marsh – generally closed communities with *Limonium* spp. and / or *Plantago maritima*, as well as low marsh species; zone covered only by spring tides. 150 to 220 submersions per year.
4. High marsh – generally closed communities with one or more of the following – *Festuca rubra*, *Armeria maritima*, *Elytrigia* spp., as well as the middle marsh species. Zone covered only by highest spring tides. Minimum 25 submersions, maximum 150 submersions per year.
5. Transition zone – vegetation intermediate between the high marsh and adjoining non-halophytic areas. Zone covered only occasionally during extreme storm events but can have salt spray influence from strong onshore winds.

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                  |                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Condition Sheet: DITCH Habitat Type                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                  |                               |
| Habitat Type                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                  |                               |
| Watercourses - Ditches                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                  |                               |
| Habitat Description                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                  |                               |
| See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide.              |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                  |                               |
|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                  |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |                               |
| Grid reference                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Habitat parcel reference                         |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     | Notes (such as justification) |
| A                                                              | The ditch is of good water quality, with clear water (low turbidity) indicating no obvious signs of pollution.                                                                                        |                                                  |                               |
| B                                                              | A range of emergent, submerged and floating-leaved plants are present. As a guide >10 species of emergent, floating or submerged plants present in a 20 m ditch length.                               |                                                  |                               |
| C                                                              | There is less than 10% cover of filamentous algae and or duckweed <i>Lemna</i> spp. (these are signs of eutrophication).                                                                              |                                                  |                               |
| D                                                              | A fringe of aquatic marginal vegetation is present along more than 75% of the ditch.                                                                                                                  |                                                  |                               |
| E                                                              | Physical damage is evident along less than 5% of the ditch, with examples of damage including: excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, or any other damaging management activities. |                                                  |                               |
| F                                                              | Sufficient water levels are maintained - as a guide a minimum summer depth of approximately 50 cm in minor ditches and 1 m in main drains.                                                            |                                                  |                               |
| G                                                              | Less than 10% of the ditch is heavily shaded.                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| H                                                              | There is an absence of non-native plant and animal species <sup>1</sup> .                                                                                                                             |                                                  |                               |
| Number of criteria passed                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 8 criteria)                | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                            | Score Achieved ×/✓                               |                               |
| Passes 8 criteria                                              | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                  |                               |
| Passes 6 or 7 criteria                                         | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                  |                               |
| Passes 5 or fewer criteria                                     | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                  |                               |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                  |                               |

#### Footnotes

**Footnote 1** – This includes any species listed on the Water Framework Directive UKTAG GB High Impact Species List: Water Framework Directive (WFD) UKTAG (2021) *Classification of aquatic alien species according to their level of impact* [online]. Available from:

[UKTAG classification of alien species working paper v8.pdf \(wfduk.org\)](#)

- Frequently occurring non-native plant species include water fern *Azolla filiculoides*, Australian swamp stonecrop *Crassula helmsii*, parrot's feather *Myriophyllum aquaticum*, floating pennywort *Hydrocotyle ranunculoides*, Japanese knotweed *Reynoutria japonica* and giant hogweed *Heracleum mantegazzianum* (on the bank).
- Frequently occurring non-native animals include signal crayfish *Pacifastacus leniusculus*, zebra mussel *Dreissena polymorpha*, killer shrimp *Dikerogammarus villosus*, demon shrimp *Dikerogammarus haemobaphes*, and carp *Cyprinus carpio*.

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            |                                                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------|
| Condition Sheet: DITCH Habitat Type                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            |                                                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Habitat Type                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            |                                                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Watercourses - Ditches                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            |                                                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Habitat Description                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            |                                                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide.              |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            |                                                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            |                                                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            | Habitat parcel reference                         |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            |                                                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            | Grid reference                                   |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            |                                                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |
| A                                                              | The ditch is of good water quality, with clear water (low turbidity) indicating no obvious signs of pollution.                                                                                        |                            |                                                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| B                                                              | A range of emergent, submerged and floating-leaved plants are present. As a guide >10 species of emergent, floating or submerged plants present in a 20 m ditch length.                               |                            |                                                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| C                                                              | There is less than 10% cover of filamentous algae and or duckweed <i>Lemna</i> spp. (these are signs of eutrophication).                                                                              |                            |                                                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| D                                                              | A fringe of aquatic marginal vegetation is present along more than 75% of the ditch.                                                                                                                  |                            |                                                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| E                                                              | Physical damage is evident along less than 5% of the ditch, with examples of damage including: excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, or any other damaging management activities. |                            |                                                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| F                                                              | Sufficient water levels are maintained - as a guide a minimum summer depth of approximately 50 cm in minor ditches and 1 m in main drains.                                                            |                            |                                                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| G                                                              | Less than 10% of the ditch is heavily shaded.                                                                                                                                                         |                            |                                                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| H                                                              | There is an absence of non-native plant and animal species <sup>1</sup> .                                                                                                                             |                            |                                                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Number of criteria passed                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            |                                                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 8 criteria)                |                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Condition Assessment Score |                                                  | Score Achieved ×/✓ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Passes 8 criteria                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Good (3)                   |                                                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Passes 6 or 7 criteria                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Moderate (2)               |                                                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Passes 5 or fewer criteria                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Poor (1)                   |                                                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score |                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            |                                                  |                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |

#### Footnotes

**Footnote 1** – This includes any species listed on the Water Framework Directive UKTAG GB High Impact Species List: Water Framework Directive (WFD) UKTAG (2021) *Classification of aquatic alien species according to their level of impact* [online]. Available from:

[UKTAG classification of alien species working paper v8.pdf \(wfduk.org\)](#)

- Frequently occurring non-native plant species include water fern *Azolla filiculoides*, Australian swamp stonecrop *Crassula helmsii*, parrot's feather *Myriophyllum aquaticum*, floating pennywort *Hydrocotyle ranunculoides*, Japanese knotweed *Reynoutria japonica* and giant hogweed *Heracleum mantegazzianum* (on the bank).
- Frequently occurring non-native animals include signal crayfish *Pacifastacus leniusculus*, zebra mussel *Dreissena polymorpha*, killer shrimp *Dikerogammarus villosus*, demon shrimp *Dikerogammarus haemobaphes*, and carp *Cyprinus carpio*.

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (low distinctiveness)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Grassland - Modified grassland                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | On-site<br>Groby Park Farm, Leicester Road, Markfield, Leicestershire, LE67 9RH                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Survey date and Surveyor name                    | 20th November 2025<br>Nigel Baskerville                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | There were some minor constraints on the survey as it was undertaken outside the optimal survey window for flowering plants (April–September). While the timing was suboptimal, it is considered likely that most plant species of significance were evident. Access to                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) | PES26.30.06.CSA Rev.Final                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Grid reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | SK 5013 0889                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Habitat parcel reference                         | N/A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| The proposed new dwelling lies within an improved grass field, grazed as part of the dairy cow enterprise. The sward consequently has a uniform structure and is dominated by Perennial Rye-grass, with herbs including White Clover ( <i>Trifolium repens</i> ), Common Chickweed ( <i>Stellaria media</i> ) and Dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> ). |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     | Notes (such as justification)                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | There are 6-8 vascular plant species per m <sup>2</sup> present, including at least 2 forbs (these may include those listed in Footnote 1). <b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition.</b><br><br>Where the vascular plant species present are characteristic of medium, high or very high distinctiveness grassland, or there are 9 or more of these characteristic species per m <sup>2</sup> (excluding those listed in Footnote 1), please review the full UKHab description to assess whether the grassland should instead be classified as a higher distinctiveness grassland. Where a grassland is classed as medium, high, or very high distinctiveness, please use the relevant condition sheet. | No                                               | Improved grassland sward dominated by Perennial Rye-grass. Few herbs present including White Clover ( <i>Trifolium repens</i> ), Common Chickweed ( <i>Stellaria media</i> ) and Dandelion ( <i>Taraxacum officinale</i> ), typical of improved grassland. |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for vertebrates and invertebrates to live and breed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | No                                               | Grazed by cattle to a uniform height.                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Any scrub present accounts for less than 20% of the total grassland area. (Some scattered scrub such as bramble <i>Rubus fruticosus</i> agg. may be present).<br><br>Note - patches of scrub with continuous (more than 90%) cover should be classified as the relevant scrub habitat type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Yes                                              | No scrub.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Physical damage is evident in less than 5% of total grassland area. Examples of physical damage include excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, erosion caused by high levels of access, or any other damaging management activities.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Yes                                              | No damage noted, sward intact.                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 10%, including localised areas (for example, a concentration of rabbit warrens) <sup>2</sup> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Yes                                              | No bare ground.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| F                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Cover of bracken <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> is less than 20%.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Yes                                              | No bracken.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| G                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>3</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>4</sup> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Yes                                              | No species noted.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Essential criterion achieved (Yes or No)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  | No                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  | 5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 7 criteria)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Score Achieved ×/✓                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Passes 6 or 7 criteria including passing essential criterion A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |              |   |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|---|--|
| Passes 4 or 5 criteria including passing essential criterion A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Moderate (2) |   |  |
| Passes 3 or fewer criteria;<br>OR<br>Passes 4 - 6 criteria (excluding criterion A)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Poor (1)     | x |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |              |   |  |
| Cut the existing sward short and create areas of bare ground, then sow a floristically enhanced native grass and wildflower seed mix at 20 kg/ha in spring to reduce Perennial Rye-grass dominance and achieve 6–8 species per m <sup>2</sup> including at least two forbs. Thereafter, cut or graze from late August with arisings removed and no fertiliser inputs, to improve the grassland from poor to moderate condition.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |              |   |  |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |              |   |  |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> – Creeping thistle <i>Cirsium arvense</i>, spear thistle <i>Cirsium vulgare</i>, curled dock <i>Rumex crispus</i>, broad-leaved dock <i>Rumex obtusifolius</i>, common nettle <i>Urtica dioica</i>, creeping buttercup <i>Ranunculus repens</i>, greater plantain <i>Plantago major</i>, white clover <i>Trifolium repens</i> and cow parsley <i>Anthriscus sylvestris</i>.</p> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing establishment of new species, or localised patches where not exceeding 10% cover.</p> <p><b>Footnote 3</b> – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.</p> <p><b>Footnote 4</b> – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).</p> |              |   |  |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

|                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------|
| Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (low distinctiveness)                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Grassland - Modified grassland                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Habitat Description                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Habitat parcel reference                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Grid reference                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |
|                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| A                                                                                  | There are 6-8 vascular plant species per m <sup>2</sup> present, including at least 2 forbs (these may include those listed in Footnote 1). <b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition.</b><br><br>Where the vascular plant species present are characteristic of medium, high or very high distinctiveness grassland, or there are 9 or more of these characteristic species per m <sup>2</sup> (excluding those listed in Footnote 1), please review the full UKHab description to assess whether the grassland should instead be classified as a higher distinctiveness grassland. Where a grassland is classed as medium, high, or very high distinctiveness, please use the relevant condition sheet. |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| B                                                                                  | Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for vertebrates and invertebrates to live and breed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| C                                                                                  | Any scrub present accounts for less than 20% of the total grassland area. (Some scattered scrub such as bramble <i>Rubus fruticosus</i> agg. may be present).<br><br>Note - patches of scrub with continuous (more than 90%) cover should be classified as the relevant scrub habitat type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| D                                                                                  | Physical damage is evident in less than 5% of total grassland area. Examples of physical damage include excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, erosion caused by high levels of access, or any other damaging management activities.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| E                                                                                  | Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 10%, including localised areas (for example, a concentration of rabbit warrens) <sup>2</sup> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| F                                                                                  | Cover of bracken <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> is less than 20%.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| G                                                                                  | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>3</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>4</sup> ).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Essential criterion achieved (Yes or No)                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Number of criteria passed                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 7 criteria)                                    | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Score Achieved ×/✓                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Passes 6 or 7 criteria including passing essential criterion A                     | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Passes 4 or 5 criteria including passing essential criterion A                     | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Passes 3 or fewer criteria;<br>OR<br>Passes 4 - 6 criteria (excluding criterion A) | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |

|  |
|--|
|  |
|--|

|           |
|-----------|
| Footnotes |
|-----------|

**Footnote 1** – Creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense*, spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus*, broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, creeping buttercup *Ranunculus repens*, greater plantain *Plantago major*, white clover *Trifolium repens* and cow parsley *Anthriscus sylvestris*.

**Footnote 2** – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing establishment of new species, or localised patches where not exceeding 10% cover.

**Footnote 3** – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

**Footnote 4** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                  |                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Condition Sheet: GRASSLAND Habitat Type (medium, high and very high distinctiveness)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                  |                               |
| UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                  |                               |
| Grassland - Lowland calcareous grassland<br>Grassland - Lowland dry acid grassland<br>Grassland - Lowland meadows<br>Grassland - Other lowland acid grassland<br>Grassland - Other neutral grassland<br>Grassland - Tall herb communities (H6430) [Not to be confused with the Tall forbs secondary code – see UKHab guidance for details.]<br>Grassland - Upland acid grassland<br>Grassland - Upland calcareous grassland<br>Grassland - Upland hay meadows<br>Sparsely vegetated land - Calaminarian grassland |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                  |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |                               |
| Grid reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Habitat parcel reference                         |                               |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                  |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                  |                               |
| <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     | Notes (such as justification) |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <p>The parcel represents a good example of its habitat type, with a consistently high proportion of characteristic indicator species present relevant to the specific habitat type (and relative to Footnote 3 suboptimal species which may be listed in the UKHab description).<sup>1</sup></p> <p><b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Moderate or Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.</b></p>                         |                                                  |                               |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Sward height is varied (at least 20% of the sward is less than 7 cm and at least 20% is more than 7 cm) creating microclimates which provide opportunities for insects, birds and small mammals to live and breed.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                  |                               |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Cover of bare ground is between 1% and 5%, including localised areas, for example, rabbit warrens <sup>2</sup> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |                               |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Cover of bracken <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> is less than 20% and cover of scrub (including bramble <i>Rubus fruticosus</i> agg.) is less than 5%.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |                               |
| E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | <p>Combined cover of species indicative of suboptimal condition<sup>3</sup> and physical damage (such as excessive poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, damaging levels of access, or any other damaging management activities) accounts for less than 5% of total area.</p> <p>If any invasive non-native plant species<sup>4</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA<sup>5</sup>) are present, this criterion is automatically failed.</p> |                                                  |                               |

| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for all non-acid grassland types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|--|
| F                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | There are 10 or more vascular plant species per m <sup>2</sup> present, including forbs that are characteristic of the habitat type (species referenced in Footnote 3 and 5 cannot contribute towards this count). |                    |  |
| Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition for non-acid grassland types only.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |  |
| Essential criterion for Good condition achieved (for non-acid grassland) (Yes or No)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |  |
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |  |
| Condition Assessment Result                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                                         | Score Achieved ×/✓ |  |
| Acid grassland types (Result out of 5 criteria)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |  |
| Passes 5 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                    |  |
| Passes 3 or 4 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                    |  |
| Passes 2 or fewer criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                    |  |
| Non-acid grassland types (Result out of 6 criteria)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |  |
| Passes 5 or 6 criteria, including essential criterion A and additional criterion F.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                    |  |
| Passes 3 - 5 criteria, including essential criterion A.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                    |  |
| Passes 2 or fewer criteria;<br>OR<br>Passes 3 or 4 criteria excluding criterion A and F.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                    |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |  |
| <div></div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |  |
| Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |  |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> - Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.</p> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing for plant colonisation, or localised patches not exceeding 5% cover.</p> <p><b>Footnote 3</b> - Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle <i>Cirsium arvense</i>, spear thistle <i>Cirsium vulgare</i>, curled dock <i>Rumex crispus</i>, broad-leaved dock <i>Rumex obtusifolius</i>, common nettle <i>Urtica dioica</i>, creeping buttercup <i>Ranunculus repens</i>, greater plantain <i>Plantago major</i>, white clover <i>Trifolium repens</i> and cow parsley <i>Anthriscus sylvestris</i>. There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.</p> <p><b>Footnote 4</b> – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, by applying professional judgement.</p> <p><b>Footnote 5</b> – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).</p> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                    |  |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



[illegible]

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                            |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Condition Assessment Result                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Condition Assessment Score | Score Achieved x/ √ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Acid grassland types (Result out of 5 criteria)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                            |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Passes 5 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Good (3)                   |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Passes 3 or 4 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Moderate (2)               |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Passes 2 or fewer criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Poor (1)                   |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Non-acid grassland types (Result out of 6 criteria)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                            |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Passes 5 or 6 criteria, including essential criterion A and additional criterion F.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Good (3)                   |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Passes 3 - 5 criteria, including essential criterion A.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Moderate (2)               |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Passes 2 or fewer criteria;<br>OR<br>Passes 3 or 4 criteria excluding criterion A and F.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Poor (1)                   |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                            |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                            |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Notes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> - Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.</p> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> – For example, this could include small, scattered areas of bare ground allowing for plant colonisation, or localised patches not exceeding 5% cover.</p> <p><b>Footnote 3</b> - Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle <i>Cirsium arvense</i>, spear thistle <i>Cirsium vulgare</i>, curled dock <i>Rumex crispus</i>, broad-leaved dock <i>Rumex obtusifolius</i>, common nettle <i>Urtica dioica</i>, creeping buttercup <i>Ranunculus repens</i>, greater plantain <i>Plantago major</i>, white clover <i>Trifolium repens</i> and cow parsley <i>Anthriscus sylvestris</i>. There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.</p> <p><b>Footnote 4</b> – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, by applying professional judgement.</p> <p><b>Footnote 5</b> – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).</p> |                            |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

|                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Condition Sheet: HEATHLAND Habitat Type                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |                               |
| UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Types                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |                               |
| Heathland and shrub - Lowland heathland<br>Heathland and shrub - Mountain heaths and willow scrub<br>Heathland and shrub - Upland heathland |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |                               |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |                               |
| <div></div>                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |                               |
| <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |                               |
| Grid reference                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Habitat parcel reference                         |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     | Notes (such as justification) |
| A                                                                                                                                           | The parcel represents a good example of its habitat type - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches its UKHab description, with vascular and non-vascular characteristic indicator species consistently present. <sup>1</sup><br><br><b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.</b> |                                                  |                               |
| B                                                                                                                                           | There are at least two dwarf shrub species Frequent <sup>2</sup> , and cover of dwarf shrubs is between 25-75% for lowland heathland, 50-75% for upland dry heath, or >20% for upland wet heath.<br><br><b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.</b>                                                      |                                                  |                               |
| C                                                                                                                                           | All heather <i>Calluna vulgaris</i> age-classes (pioneer, degenerate and mature) present with at least 10% pioneer heather in the lowlands or at least 10% degenerate or mature in the uplands.<br><br><b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.</b>                                                       |                                                  |                               |
| D                                                                                                                                           | Unshaded bare ground is between 1-10%.<br><br><b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |                               |
| E                                                                                                                                           | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>3</sup> and shallon <i>Gaultheria shallon</i> <sup>4</sup> .<br><br><b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.</b>                                                                                                |                                                  |                               |
| F                                                                                                                                           | No signs of disturbance of sensitive areas <sup>5</sup> , including managed burns.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                  |                               |
| G                                                                                                                                           | No more than 33% of heather shoots have been recently grazed, or flowering heather plants are at least Frequent <sup>2</sup> in autumn.                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                  |                               |
| H                                                                                                                                           | The canopy cover of scattered trees and or scrub (not including gorse <i>Ulex</i> spp.) is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•less than 20% for upland heaths;</li> <li>•less than 15% for lowland dry heaths; and</li> <li>•less than 10% for lowland wet heaths.</li> </ul>                                                  |                                                  |                               |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                 |                     |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| I                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Total gorse cover is less than 50%, with common gorse <i>Ulex europaeus</i> less than 25%.                                                                      |                     |  |
| J                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | The cover of bracken <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> is less than 5% <sup>6</sup> .                                                                                  |                     |  |
| K                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | No signs of any damaging activities <sup>7</sup> or contamination to the habitat such as: artificial drains, peat extraction, silt, leachate or eutrophication. |                     |  |
| Essential criteria for achieving Good condition achieved (Yes or No)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                 |                     |  |
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                 |                     |  |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 11 criteria)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                      | Score Achieved x/ ✓ |  |
| Passes 9 - 11 criteria including all essential criteria A - E.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                        |                     |  |
| Passes 7 or 8 criteria;<br>OR<br>Passes 9 - 10 criteria but fails any essential criteria (criteria A - E).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |
| Passes 6 or fewer criteria.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                        |                     |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                 |                     |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                 |                     |  |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                 |                     |  |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> – Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.</p> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> – According to the relative abundance DAFOR scale – Dominant, Abundant, Frequent, Occasional or Rare.</p> <p><b>Footnote 3</b> – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).</p> <p><b>Footnote 4</b> – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.</p> <p><b>Footnote 5</b> – Professional judgement should be used to assess this and evidence should be provided according to the INSTRUCTIONS Tab of this spreadsheet.<br/>Definition of sensitive areas:<br/>(a) Vegetation severely wind-clipped, mostly forming a mat less than 10 cm thick.<br/>(b) Areas where soils are thin and less than 5 cm deep.<br/>(c) Hill slopes greater than 1 in 2 (26°), and all the sides of gullies.<br/>(d) Ground with abundant, and or an almost continuous carpet of Sphagnum moss <i>Sphagnum</i> spp., bilberry <i>Vaccinium myrtillus</i>, liverworts and or lichens.<br/>(e) Areas with noticeably uneven structure, at a spatial scale of around 1 m<sup>2</sup> or less. The unevenness (more commonly found in very old heather stands) will relate to distinct, often large, spreading dwarf shrub bushes. The dwarf shrub canopy will not be completely continuous, and some of its upper surface may be twice as high as other parts. Layering is likely to be present and may be common.<br/>(f) Pools, wet hollows, peat hags and erosion gullies within 10 m of the edge of watercourses.</p> <p><b>Footnote 6</b> – Cover of bracken may exceed 5% where there is an identified biodiversity benefit, for example bracken beds in the South Pennines as nesting sites for twite <i>Linaria flavirostris</i>.</p> <p><b>Footnote 7</b> – Damaging activities include: accidental or unmanaged fires; managed fires on wet heath; excessive poaching; damage from machinery use or storage; and damaging levels of public access resulting in trampling and or litter.</p> |                                                                                                                                                                 |                     |  |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



|                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------|
| Condition Sheet: HEATHLAND Habitat Type                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Types                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Heathland and shrub - Lowland heathland                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Heathland and shrub - Mountain heaths and willow scrub               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Heathland and shrub - Upland heathland                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Habitat Description                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Survey date and Surveyor name |  | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Habitat parcel reference      |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Grid reference                |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Criterion passed (Yes or No)  |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |
| A                                                                    | The parcel represents a good example of its habitat type - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches its UKHab description, with vascular and non-vascular characteristic indicator species consistently present. <sup>1</sup><br><br>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition. |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| B                                                                    | There are at least two dwarf shrub species Frequent <sup>2</sup> , and cover of dwarf shrubs is between 25-75% for lowland heathland, 50-75% for upland dry heath, or >20% for upland wet heath.<br><br>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.                                                      |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| C                                                                    | All heather <i>Calluna vulgaris</i> age-classes (pioneer, degenerate and mature) present with at least 10% pioneer heather in the lowlands or at least 10% degenerate or mature in the uplands.<br><br>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.                                                       |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| D                                                                    | Unshaded bare ground is between 1-10%.<br><br>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| E                                                                    | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>3</sup> and shallon <i>Gaultheria shallon</i> <sup>4</sup> .<br><br>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.                                                                                                |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| F                                                                    | No signs of disturbance of sensitive areas <sup>5</sup> , including managed burns.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| G                                                                    | No more than 33% of heather shoots have been recently grazed, or flowering heather plants are at least Frequent <sup>2</sup> in autumn.                                                                                                                                                                                       |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| H                                                                    | The canopy cover of scattered trees and or scrub (not including gorse <i>Ulex</i> spp.) is:<br>•less than 20% for upland heaths;<br>•less than 15% for lowland dry heaths; and<br>•less than 10% for lowland wet heaths.                                                                                                      |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| I                                                                    | Total gorse cover is less than 50%, with common gorse <i>Ulex europaeus</i> less than 25%.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| J                                                                    | The cover of bracken <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> is less than 5% <sup>6</sup> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| K                                                                    | No signs of any damaging activities <sup>7</sup> or contamination to the habitat such as: artificial drains, peat extraction, silt, leachate or eutrophication.                                                                                                                                                               |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Essential criteria for achieving Good condition achieved (Yes or No) |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Number of criteria passed                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 11 criteria)                     | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Score Achieved x/ ✓           |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Passes 9 - 11 criteria including all essential criteria A - E.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Good (3)     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Passes 7 or 8 criteria;<br>OR<br>Passes 9 - 10 criteria but fails any essential criteria (criteria A - E).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Moderate (2) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Passes 6 or fewer criteria.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Poor (1)     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Footnote 1 – Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Footnote 2 – According to the relative abundance DAFOR scale – Dominant, Abundant, Frequent, Occasional or Rare.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Footnote 3 – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Footnote 4 – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Footnote 5 – Professional judgement should be used to assess this and evidence should be provided according to the INSTRUCTIONS Tab of this spreadsheet.<br>Definition of sensitive areas:<br>(a) Vegetation severely wind-clipped, mostly forming a mat less than 10 cm thick.<br>(b) Areas where soils are thin and less than 5 cm deep.<br>(c) Hill slopes greater than 1 in 2 (26°), and all the sides of gullies.<br>(d) Ground with abundant, and or an almost continuous carpet of Sphagnum moss <i>Sphagnum</i> spp., bilberry <i>Vaccinium myrtillus</i> , liverworts and or lichens.<br>(e) Areas with noticeably uneven structure, at a spatial scale of around 1 m <sup>2</sup> or less. The unevenness (more commonly found in very old heather stands) will relate to distinct, often large, spreading dwarf shrub bushes. The dwarf shrub canopy will not be completely continuous, and some of its upper surface may be twice as high as other parts. Layering is likely to be present and may be common.<br>(f) Pools, wet hollows, peat hags and erosion gullies within 10 m of the edge of watercourses. |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Footnote 6 – Cover of bracken may exceed 5% where there is an identified biodiversity benefit, for example bracken beds in the South Pennines as nesting sites for twite <i>Linaria flavirostris</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Footnote 7 – Damaging activities include: accidental or unmanaged fires; managed fires on wet heath; excessive poaching; damage from machinery use or storage; and damaging levels of public access resulting in trampling and or litter.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



| Condition sheet: HEDGEROW Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                               |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                              |                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                               |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                              |                               |
| Native hedgerow<br>Native hedgerow - associated with bank or ditch<br>Native hedgerow with trees<br>Native hedgerow with trees - associated with bank or ditch<br>Species-rich native hedgerow<br>Species-rich native hedgerow - associated with bank or ditch<br>Species-rich native hedgerow with trees<br>Species-rich native hedgerow with trees - associated with bank or ditch |                               |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                              |                               |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                               |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                              |                               |
| <div></div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                               |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                              |                               |
| <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                               |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                              |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                               | Survey date and Surveyor name                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                              |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                               | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                              |                               |
| Grid reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                               | Habitat parcel reference                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                              |                               |
| Condition Assessment Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                               |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                              |                               |
| A series of ten attributes, representing key physical characteristics are used for this assessment. Each attribute is assigned to one of five functional groups (A – E) and the condition of a hedgerow is assessed according to the number of attributes from these functional groups which pass or fail the 'favourable condition' criteria.                                       |                               |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                              |                               |
| This assessment is based on the Hedgerow Survey Handbook <sup>1</sup> and Favourable Conservation Status document <sup>2</sup> . For further clarification please refer to the Hedgerow Survey Handbook.                                                                                                                                                                             |                               |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                              |                               |
| Best practice would be to record the species, age, spacing and other key information about all trees present along a hedgerow within the 'Habitat Description' box, as well as other key features of the hedgerow.                                                                                                                                                                   |                               |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                              |                               |
| Hedgerow favourable condition attributes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                               |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                              |                               |
| Attributes and functional groupings (A, B, C, D and E)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                               | Criteria - the minimum requirements for 'favourable condition'  | Criteria description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Criterion passed (Yes or No) | Notes (such as justification) |
| Core groups - applicable to all hedgerow types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                               |                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                              |                               |
| A1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Height                        | >1.5 m average along length                                     | The average height of woody growth estimated from base of stem to the top of the shoots, excluding any bank beneath the hedgerow, any gaps or isolated trees.<br><br>Newly laid or coppiced hedgerows are indicative of good management and pass this criterion for up to a maximum of four years (if undertaken according to good practice).<br><br>A newly planted hedgerow does not pass this criterion (unless it is >1.5 m height).                      |                              |                               |
| A2.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Width                         | >1.5 m average along length                                     | The average width of woody growth estimated at the widest point of the canopy, excluding gaps and isolated trees.<br><br>Outgrowths (such as blackthorn <i>Prunus spinosa</i> suckers) are only included in the width estimate when they are >0.5 m in height.<br><br>Laid, coppiced, cut and newly planted hedgerows are indicative of good management and pass this criterion for up to a maximum of four years (if undertaken according to good practice). |                              |                               |
| B1.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Gap - hedge base              | Gap between ground and base of canopy <0.5 m for >90% of length | This is the vertical 'gappiness' of the woody component of the hedgerow, and its distance from the ground to the lowest leafy growth.<br><br>Certain exceptions to this criterion are acceptable (see page 65 of the Hedgerow Survey Handbook).                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                              |                               |
| B2.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Gap - hedge canopy continuity | Gaps make up <10% of total length; and No canopy gaps >5 m      | This is the horizontal 'gappiness' of the woody component of the hedgerow. Gaps are complete breaks in the woody canopy (no matter how small).<br><br>Access points and gates contribute to the overall 'gappiness' but are not subject to the >5 m criterion (as this is the typical size of a gate).                                                                                                                                                        |                              |                               |

|                                                                   |                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| C1.                                                               | Undisturbed ground and perennial vegetation | >1 m width of undisturbed ground with perennial herbaceous vegetation for >90% of length:<br>· Measured from outer edge of hedgerow; and<br>· Is present on one side of the hedgerow (at least).                                                                 | This is the level of disturbance (excluding wildlife disturbance) at the base of the hedgerow.<br><br>Undisturbed ground is present for at least 90% of the hedgerow length, greater than 1 m in width and must be present along at least one side of the hedgerow.<br><br>This criterion recognises the value of the hedgerow base as a boundary habitat with the capacity to support a wide range of species. Cultivation, heavily trodden footpaths, poached ground etc. can limit available habitat niches. |  |  |
| C2.                                                               | Nutrient-enriched perennial vegetation      | Plant species indicative of nutrient enrichment of soils dominate <20% cover of the area of undisturbed ground.                                                                                                                                                  | The indicator species used are nettles <i>Urtica</i> spp., cleavers <i>Galium aparine</i> and docks <i>Rumex</i> spp. Their presence, either singly or together, does not exceed the 20% cover threshold.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |  |
| D1.                                                               | Invasive and neophyte species               | >90% of the hedgerow and undisturbed ground is free of invasive non-native plant species (including those listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>3</sup> ) and recently introduced species.                                                                            | Recently introduced species refer to plants that have naturalised in the UK since AD 1500 (neophytes). Archaeophytes count as natives. For information on archaeophytes and neophytes see the JNCC website <sup>4</sup> , as well as the BSBI website <sup>5</sup> where the 'Online Atlas of the British and Irish Flora' <sup>6</sup> contains an up-to-date list of the status of species. For information on invasive non-native species see the GB Non-Native Secretariat website <sup>7</sup> .           |  |  |
| D2.                                                               | Current damage                              | >90% of the hedgerow or undisturbed ground is free of damage caused by human activities.                                                                                                                                                                         | This criterion addresses damaging activities that may have led to or lead to deterioration in other attributes.<br><br>This could include evidence of pollution, piles of manure or rubble, or inappropriate management practices (for example, excessive hedgerow cutting).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |  |
| <b>Additional group - applicable to hedgerows with trees only</b> |                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |
| E1.                                                               | Tree class                                  | There is more than one age-class (or morphology) of tree present (for example: young, mature, veteran and or ancient <sup>8</sup> ), and there is on average at least one mature, ancient or veteran tree present per 20 - 50m of hedgerow.                      | This criterion addresses if there are a range of age-classes or morphologies which allow for replacement of trees and provide opportunities for different species.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |
| E2.                                                               | Tree health                                 | At least 95% of hedgerow trees are in a healthy condition (excluding veteran features valuable for wildlife). There is little or no evidence of an adverse impact on tree health by damage from livestock or wild animals, pests or diseases, or human activity. | This criterion identifies if the trees are subject to damage which compromises the survival and health of the individual specimens.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |  |

The hedgerow condition assessment generates a weighting (score) ranging from 1 - 3, which is used within the Statutory Biodiversity Metric. The scores for each are set out in the tables below.

| Condition categories for hedgerows without trees               |                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Category                                                       | Category Requirements                                                                                                                                                                          | Metric Score |
| Good                                                           | No more than 2 failures in total;<br><b>AND</b><br>No more than 1 failure in any functional group.                                                                                             | 3            |
| Moderate                                                       | No more than 4 failures in total;<br><b>AND</b><br>Does not fail both attributes in more than one functional group (for example, fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and C2 = Moderate condition).     | 2            |
| Poor                                                           | Fails a total of more than 4 attributes;<br><b>OR</b><br>Fails both attributes in more than one functional group (for example, fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and B2 = Poor condition).           | 1            |
| Score achieved:                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |
| Condition categories for hedgerows with trees                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |
| Category                                                       | Category Requirements                                                                                                                                                                          | Metric score |
| Good                                                           | No more than 2 failures in total;<br><b>AND</b><br>No more than 1 failure in any functional group.                                                                                             | 3            |
| Moderate                                                       | No more than 5 failures in total;<br><b>AND</b><br>Does not fail both attributes in more than one functional group (for example, fails attributes A1, A2, B1, C2 and E1 = Moderate condition). | 2            |
| Poor                                                           | Fails a total of more than 5 attributes;<br><b>OR</b><br>Fails both attributes in more than one functional group (for example, fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and B2 = Poor condition).           | 1            |
| Score achieved:                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score |                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |

#### Footnotes

**Footnote 1** – DEFRA (2007) *Hedgerow Survey Handbook. A standard procedure for local surveys in the UK*. [online] Available on: [layout \(hedgelink.org.uk\)](https://hedgelink.org.uk/layout)

**Footnote 2** – STALEY, J.T. ET AL. (2020) *Definition of Favourable Conservation Status for Hedgerows*. [online] Available on: [Definition of Favourable Conservation Status for Hedgerows - RP2943 \(naturalengland.org.uk\)](https://naturalengland.org.uk/RP2943)

**Footnote 3** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 4** – CHEFFINGS, C. M. et al. (2005) *The Vascular Plant Red Data List for Great Britain*. Species Status 7: 1-116. [online] Available on: [The Vascular Plant Red Data List for Great Britain \(Species Status No. 7\) | JNCC Resource Hub](https://jncc.gov.uk/resources/hub/)

**Footnote 5** – BOTANICAL SOCIETY OF BRITAIN AND IRELAND (BSBI). *Definitions: wild, native or alien?* [online] Available on: [Definitions: wild, native or alien? – Botanical Society of Britain & Ireland \(bsbi.org\)](https://bsbi.org/)

**Footnote 6** – BSBI and Biological Records Centre (BRC) (2022) *Online Atlas of the British and Irish Flora*. [online] Available on: [Acknowledgements | Online Atlas of the British and Irish Flora \(brc.ac.uk\)](https://brc.ac.uk/)

**Footnote 7** – GB NON-NATIVE SPECIES SECRETARIAT (GBNNSS) (2022) Available on: [Home » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](https://nonnativespecies.org/)

**Footnote 8** – See gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran trees. Available from: [Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](https://publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/101444/Keepers_of_time_-_ancient_and_native_woodland_and_trees_policy_in_England.pdf) and [Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/101444/Ancient_woodland_ancient_trees_and_veteran_trees_advice_for_making_planning_decisions.pdf)

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)





[illegible]

---

|                                                            |                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| B2.                                                        | Gap - hedge canopy continuity               | Gaps make up <10% of total length; and<br>No canopy gaps >5 m                                                                                                                                                                                                    | This is the horizontal 'gappiness' of the woody component of the hedgerow. Gaps are complete breaks in the woody canopy (no matter how small).<br><br>Access points and gates contribute to the overall 'gappiness' but are not subject to the >5 m criterion (as this is the typical size of a gate).                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| C1.                                                        | Undisturbed ground and perennial vegetation | >1 m width of undisturbed ground with perennial herbaceous vegetation for >90% of length:<br>· Measured from outer edge of hedgerow; and<br>· Is present on one side of the hedgerow (at least).                                                                 | This is the level of disturbance (excluding wildlife disturbance) at the base of the hedgerow.<br><br>Undisturbed ground is present for at least 90% of the hedgerow length, greater than 1 m in width and must be present along at least one side of the hedgerow.<br><br>This criterion recognises the value of the hedgerow base as a boundary habitat with the capacity to support a wide range of species. Cultivation, heavily trodden footpaths, poached ground etc. can limit available habitat niches. |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| C2.                                                        | Nutrient-enriched perennial vegetation      | Plant species indicative of nutrient enrichment of soils dominate <20% cover of the area of undisturbed ground.                                                                                                                                                  | The indicator species used are nettles <i>Urtica</i> spp., cleavers <i>Galium aparine</i> and docks <i>Rumex</i> spp. Their presence, either singly or together, does not exceed the 20% cover threshold.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D1.                                                        | Invasive and neophyte species               | >90% of the hedgerow and undisturbed ground is free of invasive non-native plant species (including those listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>3</sup> ) and recently introduced species.                                                                            | Recently introduced species refer to plants that have naturalised in the UK since AD 1500 (neophytes). Archaeophytes count as natives. For information on archaeophytes and neophytes see the JNCC website <sup>4</sup> , as well as the BSBI website <sup>5</sup> where the 'Online Atlas of the British and Irish Flora' <sup>6</sup> contains an up-to-date list of the status of species. For information on invasive non-native species see the GB Non-Native Secretariat website <sup>7</sup> .           |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D2.                                                        | Current damage                              | >90% of the hedgerow or undisturbed ground is free of damage caused by human activities.                                                                                                                                                                         | This criterion addresses damaging activities that may have led to or lead to deterioration in other attributes.<br><br>This could include evidence of pollution, piles of manure or rubble, or inappropriate management practices (for example, excessive hedgerow cutting).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Additional group - applicable to hedgerows with trees only |                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| E1.                                                        | Tree class                                  | There is more than one age-class (or morphology) of tree present (for example: young, mature, veteran and or ancient <sup>8</sup> ), and there is on average at least one mature, ancient or veteran tree present per 20 - 50m of hedgerow.                      | This criterion addresses if there are a range of age-classes or morphologies which allow for replacement of trees and provide opportunities for different species.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| E2.                                                        | Tree health                                 | At least 95% of hedgerow trees are in a healthy condition (excluding veteran features valuable for wildlife). There is little or no evidence of an adverse impact on tree health by damage from livestock or wild animals, pests or diseases, or human activity. | This criterion identifies if the trees are subject to damage which compromises the survival and health of the individual specimens.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

The hedgerow condition assessment generates a weighting (score) ranging from 1 - 3, which is used within the Statutory Biodiversity Metric. The scores for each are set out in the tables below.

#### Condition categories for hedgerows without trees

| Category | Category Requirements                                                                                                                                                                             | Metric Score |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| Good     | No more than 2 failures in total;<br><b>AND</b><br>No more than 1 failure in any functional group.                                                                                                | 3            |
| Moderate | No more than 4 failures in total;<br><b>AND</b><br><u>Does not fail both attributes</u> in more than one functional group (for example, fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and C2 = Moderate condition). | 2            |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Poor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Fails a total of more than 4 attributes;<br><b>OR</b><br>Fails both attributes in more than one functional group (for example, fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and B2 = Poor condition).           | 1                   |
| <b>Score achieved:</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |
| <b>Condition categories for hedgerows with trees</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |
| <b>Category</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | <b>Category Requirements</b>                                                                                                                                                                   | <b>Metric score</b> |
| Good                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | No more than 2 failures in total;<br><b>AND</b><br>No more than 1 failure in any functional group.                                                                                             | 3                   |
| Moderate                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | No more than 5 failures in total;<br><b>AND</b><br>Does not fail both attributes in more than one functional group (for example, fails attributes A1, A2, B1, C2 and E1 = Moderate condition). | 2                   |
| Poor                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Fails a total of more than 5 attributes;<br><b>OR</b><br>Fails both attributes in more than one functional group (for example, fails attributes A1, A2, B1 and B2 = Poor condition).           | 1                   |
| <b>Score achieved:</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |
| <b>Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |
| <b>Footnotes</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> – DEFRA (2007) <i>Hedgerow Survey Handbook. A standard procedure for local surveys in the UK</i>. [online] Available on: <a href="http://hedgelink.org.uk/layout">layout (hedgelink.org.uk)</a></p> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> – STALEY, J.T. ET AL. (2020) <i>Definition of Favourable Conservation Status for Hedgerows</i>. [online] Available on: <a href="http://naturalengland.org.uk">Definition of Favourable Conservation Status for Hedgerows - RP2943 (naturalengland.org.uk)</a></p> <p><b>Footnote 3</b> – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).</p> <p><b>Footnote 4</b> – CHEFFINGS, C. M. et al. (2005) <i>The Vascular Plant Red Data List for Great Britain</i>. Species Status 7: 1-116. [online] Available on: <a href="http://jncc.gov.uk">The Vascular Plant Red Data List for Great Britain (Species Status No. 7)   JNCC Resource Hub</a></p> <p><b>Footnote 5</b> – BOTANICAL SOCIETY OF BRITAIN AND IRELAND (BSBI). <i>Definitions: wild, native or alien?</i> [online] Available on: <a href="http://bsbi.org">Definitions: wild, native or alien? – Botanical Society of Britain &amp; Ireland (bsbi.org)</a></p> <p><b>Footnote 6</b> – BSBI and Biological Records Centre (BRC) (2022) <i>Online Atlas of the British and Irish Flora</i>. [online] Available on: <a href="http://brc.ac.uk">Acknowledgements   Online Atlas of the British and Irish Flora (brc.ac.uk)</a></p> <p><b>Footnote 7</b> – GB NON-NATIVE SPECIES SECRETARIAT (GBNNS) (2022) Available on: <a href="http://nonnativespecies.org">Home » NNS (nonnativespecies.org)</a></p> <p><b>Footnote 8</b> – See gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran trees. Available from: <a href="http://publishing.service.gov.uk">Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England (publishing.service.gov.uk)</a> and <a href="http://www.gov.uk">Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)</a></p> |                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)





|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Condition Sheet: INDIVIDUAL TREES Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| <p>Individual trees – Urban trees</p> <p>Individual trees – Rural trees</p> <p>Complete a condition sheet for each tree or block of trees.</p> <p>Please see the separate Line of trees condition sheet for a line of <u>rural</u> trees. You should only use the Line of trees condition assessment and record that habitat type in <u>rural</u> locations.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| <p>Individual trees (description applied to the urban or rural environment):</p> <p>Young trees over 7.5 cm in diameter at breast height whose canopies are not touching.</p> <p>Urban Perimeter / Linear Blocks and Groups (description applied to the urban environment only):</p> <p>Groups or stands of trees (size requirement as defined above) within and around the perimeter of urban land. This includes those along urban streets, highways, railways and canals, and also former field boundary trees incorporated into developments. Canopies should predominantly overlap continuously. Groups of urban trees that don't match the descriptions for woodland may be assessed within this category.</p> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |                               |
| Grid reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Habitat parcel reference                         |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     | Notes (such as justification) |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | The tree is a native species (or at least 70% within the block are native species).                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |                               |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | The tree canopy is predominantly continuous, with gaps in canopy cover making up <10% of total area and no individual gap being >5 m wide (individual trees automatically pass this criterion).                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | The tree is mature (or more than 50% within the block are mature) <sup>1</sup> .                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                               |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | There is little or no evidence of an adverse impact on tree health by human activities (such as vandalism, herbicide or detrimental agricultural activity). And there is no current regular pruning regime, so the trees retain >75% of expected canopy for their age range and height. |                                                  |                               |
| E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Natural ecological niches for vertebrates and invertebrates are present, such as presence of deadwood, cavities, ivy or loose bark.                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |                               |
| F                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | More than 20% of the tree canopy area is oversailing vegetation beneath.                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |                               |
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 6 criteria)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Score Achieved x/ √                              |                               |
| Passes 5 or 6 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |                               |
| Passes 3 or 4 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  |                               |
| Passes 2 or fewer criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |                               |
| Note that 'Fairly Good and Fairly Poor' condition categories are not available for this broad habitat type.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score <sup>2</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| <p>Footnote 1 - See gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran trees. Available from:</p> <p><a href="#">Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England (publishing.service.gov.uk)</a></p> <p>and:</p> <p><a href="#">Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |

**Footnote 2** - Enhancement of this habitat type is only possible by improving the habitat so that it meets all Criteria B, D and F. It is not possible or appropriate to enhance individual tree/s through meeting just one or two of those Criteria, nor by meeting Criteria A, C or E.

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

[illegible]

Note that 'Fairly Good and Fairly Poor' condition categories are not available for this broad habitat type.

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score<sup>2</sup>

#### Footnotes

**Footnote 1** - See gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran trees. Available from:

[Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](#)

and:

[Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](#)

**Footnote 2** - Enhancement of this habitat type is only possible by improving the habitat so that it meets all Criteria B, D and F. It is not possible or appropriate to enhance individual tree/s through meeting just one or two of those Criteria, nor by meeting Criteria A, C or E.

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

| Condition Sheet: INTERTIDAL BIOGENIC REEFS Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| EUNIS Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
| Littoral biogenic reefs - Mussels                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
| Littoral biogenic reefs - Sabellaria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
| Artificial littoral biogenic reefs                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
| <p>See tab G1 of the Statutory Biodiversity Metric and the below:</p> <p><a href="#">Littoral biogenic reefs - JNCC Marine Habitat Classification</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Survey date and Surveyor name                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
| Grid reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Habitat parcel reference                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
| Habitat Attributes to Record                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
| <p>The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Percentage cover of recognisable biogenic reef structures across the bed;</li> <li>• Distribution of the habitat seaward and landward limits and extent;</li> <li>• Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes;</li> <li>• Description of species diversity and community composition;</li> <li>• Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;</li> <li>• Presence and abundance of non-native species;</li> <li>• Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;</li> <li>• Presence and density of non-natural structures and direct human impacts;</li> <li>• Assessment of litter;</li> <li>• Whether the habitat distribution is constrained by human modification; and</li> <li>• Water Framework Directive (WFD) classification of overlying water.</li> </ul> |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
| Indicator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                       | Good (3 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Moderate (2 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Poor (1 point)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Score per criterion | Notes (such as justification) |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Coastal processes                                     | Coastal processes are functioning naturally. No evidence of human physical modifications which are impacting the habitat.                                                                                                   | Artificial structures present, for example groynes, that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting up to 25% of the habitat.                                                                     | Artificial structures present, for example groynes, that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting more than 25% of the habitat.                                                                                                                                          |                     |                               |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Presence and abundance of invasive non-native species | Not more than one invasive non-native species is 'Occasional' on the SACFOR scale or is occupying more than 1% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 1 for details. | No invasive non-native species are present above 'Frequent' on the SACFOR scale or they occupy between 1-10% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 1 for details. | One or more invasive non-native species are present at an 'Abundant' level on the SACFOR scale; they occupy more than 10% of the habitat; or a high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition is present – GB Non-native Species Secretariat should be notified, see Footnote 1 for details. |                     |                               |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Water Quality                                         | No visual evidence of pollution. There are no nuisance algal growths that are likely to be attributable to nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>2</sup> .                                        | Visual evidence of low to moderate levels of pollution. Elevated algal growth with increases in cover that may indicate nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>2</sup> .                         | Visual evidence of high algal growth that is indicative of nutrient enrichment. Signs of eutrophication that would impede bird feeding. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>2</sup> .                                                                                                       |                     |                               |



[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Condition Sheet: INTERTIDAL BIOGENIC REEFS Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| EUNIS Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Littoral biogenic reefs - Mussels                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Littoral biogenic reefs - Sabellaria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Artificial littoral biogenic reefs                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Survey date and Surveyor name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| See tab G1 of the Statutory Biodiversity Metric and the below:<br><a href="#">Littoral biogenic reefs - JNCC Marine Habitat Classification</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Habitat Attributes to Record                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| <p>The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Percentage cover of recognisable biogenic reef structures across the bed;</li><li>• Distribution of the habitat seaward and landward limits and extent;</li><li>• Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes;</li><li>• Description of species diversity and community composition;</li><li>• Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;</li><li>• Presence and abundance of non-native species;</li><li>• Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;</li><li>• Presence and density of non-natural structures and direct human impacts;</li><li>• Assessment of litter;</li><li>• Whether the habitat distribution is constrained by human modification; and</li><li>• Water Framework Directive (WFD) classification of overlying water.</li></ul> |                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |  |  | Habitat parcel reference |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |  |  | Grid reference           |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Indicator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                             | Good (3 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Moderate (2 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Poor (1 point)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Score per criterion |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |  |  |  |  |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Coastal processes                                                                           | Coastal processes are functioning naturally. No evidence of human physical modifications which are impacting the habitat.                                                                                                                                                         | Artificial structures present, for example groynes, that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting up to 25% of the habitat.                                                                                                                  | Artificial structures present, for example groynes, that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting more than 25% of the habitat.                                                                                                                                          |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Presence and abundance of invasive non-native species                                       | Not more than one invasive non-native species is 'Occasional' on the SACFOR scale or is occupying more than 1% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 1 for details.                                                       | No invasive non-native species are present above 'Frequent' on the SACFOR scale or they occupy between 1-10% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 1 for details.                                              | One or more invasive non-native species are present at an 'Abundant' level on the SACFOR scale; they occupy more than 10% of the habitat; or a high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition is present – GB Non-native Species Secretariat should be notified, see Footnote 1 for details. |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Water Quality                                                                               | No visual evidence of pollution. There are no nuisance algal growths that are likely to be attributable to nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>2</sup> .                                                                                              | Visual evidence of low to moderate levels of pollution. Elevated algal growth with increases in cover that may indicate nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>2</sup> .                                                                      | Visual evidence of high algal growth that is indicative of nutrient enrichment. Signs of eutrophication that would impede bird feeding. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>2</sup> .                                                                                                       |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Non-natural structures and direct human impacts                                             | No evidence of impacts from direct human activities, or they occupy <1% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                                                | Evidence of impacts from direct human activities occupies 1-10% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                                             | Evidence of impacts from direct human activities occupies >10% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                                                                          |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Litter (when examining a beach strandline / mean high water line or intertidal rocky shore) | Following the Marine Conservation Society (MCS) beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter does not exceed 0.0036 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to up to 20 items per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 3 for details. | Following the MCS beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter does not exceed 0.0078 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to between 21 and 47 items of litter per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 3 for details. | Following the MCS beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter exceeds 0.0078 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to more than 47 items of litter per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 3 for details.                                          |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Total Score (out of a possible 15)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Condition Assessment Result                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |  |  | Result Achieved          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| <b>TOTAL SCORE 12-15 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION</b><br><b>TOTAL SCORE 8-11 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION</b><br><b>TOTAL SCORE 5-7 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| <b>Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |
| <b>Footnotes</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> - Abundances estimated using SACFOR scales details available here: JNCC (No date) <i>SACFOR abundance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards</i> [online]. Available from:<br/> <a href="#">sacfor.pdf (jncc.gov.uk)</a><br/> Use the non-native species list available here:<br/> <a href="#">Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 (nonnativespecies.org)</a><br/> DEFRA (2022) <i>UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List</i> (updated 2020) [online]. Available on:<br/> <a href="#">Marine Pathways Group » NNSS (nonnativespecies.org)</a><br/> High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include:<br/> • <i>Didemnum vexillum</i> – Carpet sea squirt<br/> • <i>Hemigrapsus</i> spp. – Asian Shore crabs (<i>H. sanguineus</i>, <i>H. takanoi</i> or <i>H. penicillatus</i>)<br/> Please check for updates of high-risk species.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |
| <p><b>Footnote 2</b> - Peak bloom time is July – September.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |
| <p><b>Footnote 3</b> - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter <math>\text{m}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1} \text{person}^{-1}</math>, which is summarised below:<br/> Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back of the beach and the strandline. The transect should be 100 m long. Assign gathered items of litter to one of 101 item categories, and further classify them into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, medical, sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery or ceramic) using MCS classifications. Following this, record and sum all anthropogenic litter items and remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides may be useful, please see Nelms et al (2017) for more details on the method:<br/> NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data. <i>Science of the Total Environment</i> [online], 579. Available from:<br/> <a href="#">(PDF) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data (researchgate.net)</a><br/> The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al (2020), which is guidance developed within the Common Implementation Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD) by the MSFD Technical Group on Marine Litter.<br/> VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). <i>A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines</i>. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available from:<br/> <a href="#">(PDF) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines (researchgate.net)</a></p> |  |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



| Condition Sheet: INTERTIDAL HARD STRUCTURES Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Artificial Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Intertidal hard structures - Artificial hard structures                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Intertidal hard structures - Artificial features of hard structures                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Intertidal hard structures - Artificial hard structures with integrated greening of grey infrastructure (IGGI)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                       | Survey date and Surveyor name                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                       | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Grid reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                       | Habitat parcel reference                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| See tab G1 of the Statutory Biodiversity Metric.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Habitat Attributes to Record                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| <p>The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes;</li> <li>• Description of species diversity and community composition;</li> <li>• Presence and abundance of non-native species;</li> <li>• Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;</li> <li>• Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;</li> <li>• Water Framework Directive (WFD) classification of overlying water; and</li> <li>• Assessment of litter.</li> </ul> |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Indicator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                       | Good (3 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Moderate (2 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Poor (1 point)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Score per criterion | Notes (such as justification) |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Coastal processes                                     | Coastal processes are functioning naturally. No evidence of human physical modifications which are clearly impacting the habitat.                                                                                           | Artificial structures present, for example groynes that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting up to 25% of the habitat.                                                                      | Artificial structures present, for example groynes that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting more than 25% of the habitat.                                                                                                                                       |                     |                               |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Presence and abundance of invasive non-native species | Not more than one invasive non-native species is 'Occasional' on the SACFOR scale or is occupying more than 1% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 1 for details. | No invasive non-native species are present above 'Frequent' on the SACFOR scale or they occupy between 1-10% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 1 for details. | One or more invasive non-native species present at an 'Abundant' level on the SACFOR scale; they occupy more than 10% of the habitat; or a high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition is present – GB Non-native Species Secretariat should be notified, see Footnote 1 for details. |                     |                               |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Water Quality                                         | No visual evidence of pollution. There are no nuisance algal growths that are likely to be attributable to nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>2</sup> .                                        | Visual evidence of low to moderate levels of pollution. Elevated algal growth with increases in cover that may indicate nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>2</sup> .                         | Visual evidence of high algal growth that is indicative of nutrient enrichment. Signs of eutrophication that would impede bird feeding. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>2</sup> .                                                                                                   |                     |                               |

|   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |
|---|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| D | Litter (when examining a beach strandline, mean high water line or intertidal rocky shore) | Following the Marine Conservation Society (MCS) beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter does not exceed 0.0036 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to up to 20 items per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 3 for details. | Following the MCS beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter does not exceed 0.0078 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to between 21 and 47 items of litter per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 3 for details. | Following the MCS beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter exceeds 0.0078 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to more than 47 items of litter per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 3 for details. |  |  |
| E | Amount of colonisation                                                                     | More than three different communities of flora or fauna present.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Two or three different communities of flora or fauna present.                                                                                                                                                                                                          | One or no communities of flora or fauna present.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |  |

**Total Score (out of a possible 15)**

**Condition Assessment Result**

**Result Achieved**

**TOTAL SCORE 12-15 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION**

**TOTAL SCORE 8-11 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION**

**TOTAL SCORE 5-7 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION**

**Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score**

#### Footnotes

**Footnote 1** - Abundances estimated using SACFOR scales details available here: JNCC (No date) *SACFOR abundance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards* [online]. Available from:

[sacfor.pdf \(jncc.gov.uk\)](https://jncc.gov.uk/sacfor.pdf)

Use the non-native species list available here:

[Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 \(nonnativespecies.org\)](https://nonnativespecies.org/uk-marine-nis-priority-list-2020)

DEFRA (2022) *UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List* (updated 2020) [online]. Available on:

[Marine Pathways Group » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](https://marinepathwaysgroup.org/nonnativespecies.org)

High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include:

- *Didemnum vexillum* – Carpet sea squirt
- *Hemigrapsus* spp. – Asian Shore crabs (*H. sanguineus*, *H. takanoi* or *H. penicillatus*)
- *Ficopomatus enigmaticus* - Trumpet tube worm
- *Corella eumyota* – Orange-tipped sea squirt
- *Grateloupia turuturu* – Devil's tongue weed, gracie, red menace and red tide
- *Schizoporella japonica* – Orange ripple bryozoan

Please check for updates of high-risk species.

**Footnote 2** - Peak bloom time is July – September

**Footnote 3** - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter m<sup>-1</sup> min<sup>-1</sup> person<sup>-1</sup>, which is summarised below:

Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back of the beach and the strandline. The transect should be 100 m long. Assign gathered items of litter to one of 101 item categories, and further classify them into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, medical, sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery/ceramic) using MCS classifications. Following this, record and sum all anthropogenic litter items and remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides may be useful, please see Nelms et al (2017) for more details on the method:

NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data. *Science of The Total Environment* [online], 579. Available from:

[\(PDF\) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data \(researchgate.net\)](https://researchgate.net/publication/317511111_Marine_anthropogenic_litter_on_British_beaches_A_10-year_nationwide_assessment_using_citizen_science_data)

The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al (2020), which is guidance developed within the Common Implementation Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD) by the MSFD Technical Group on Marine Litter.

VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). *A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines*. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available from:

[\(PDF\) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines \(researchgate.net\)](https://researchgate.net/publication/358111111_A_European_Threshold_Value_and_Assessment_Method_for_Macro_Litter_on_Coastlines)

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Condition Sheet: INTERTIDAL HARD STRUCTURES Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Artificial Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Intertidal hard structures - Artificial hard structures                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Intertidal hard structures - Artificial features of hard structures                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Intertidal hard structures - Artificial hard structures with integrated greening of grey infrastructure (IGGI)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Survey date and Surveyor name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| See tab G1 of the Statutory Biodiversity Metric.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Habitat Attributes to Record                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes;</li><li>• Description of species diversity and community composition;</li><li>• Presence and abundance of non-native species;</li><li>• Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;</li><li>• Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;</li><li>• Water Framework Directive (WFD) classification of overlying water; and</li><li>• Assessment of litter.</li></ul> |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |  |  | Habitat parcel reference |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |  |  | Grid reference           |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Indicator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                            | Good (3 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Moderate (2 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Poor (1 point)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Score per criterion |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |  |  |  |  |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Coastal processes                                                                          | Coastal processes are functioning naturally. No evidence of human physical modifications which are clearly impacting the habitat.                                                                                                                                                 | Artificial structures present, for example groynes that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting up to 25% of the habitat.                                                                                                                   | Artificial structures present, for example groynes that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting more than 25% of the habitat.                                                                                                                                       |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Presence and abundance of invasive non-native species                                      | Not more than one invasive non-native species is 'Occasional' on the SACFOR scale or is occupying more than 1% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 1 for details.                                                       | No invasive non-native species are present above 'Frequent' on the SACFOR scale or they occupy between 1-10% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 1 for details.                                              | One or more invasive non-native species present at an 'Abundant' level on the SACFOR scale; they occupy more than 10% of the habitat; or a high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition is present – GB Non-native Species Secretariat should be notified, see Footnote 1 for details. |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Water Quality                                                                              | No visual evidence of pollution. There are no nuisance algal growths that are likely to be attributable to nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>2</sup> .                                                                                              | Visual evidence of low to moderate levels of pollution. Elevated algal growth with increases in cover that may indicate nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>2</sup> .                                                                      | Visual evidence of high algal growth that is indicative of nutrient enrichment. Signs of eutrophication that would impede bird feeding. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>2</sup> .                                                                                                   |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Litter (when examining a beach strandline, mean high water line or intertidal rocky shore) | Following the Marine Conservation Society (MCS) beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter does not exceed 0.0036 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to up to 20 items per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 3 for details. | Following the MCS beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter does not exceed 0.0078 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to between 21 and 47 items of litter per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 3 for details. | Following the MCS beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter exceeds 0.0078 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to more than 47 items of litter per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 3 for details.                                      |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Amount of colonisation                                                                     | More than three different communities of flora or fauna present.                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Two or three different communities of flora or fauna present.                                                                                                                                                                                                          | One or no communities of flora or fauna present.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Total Score (out of a possible 15)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Condition Assessment Result                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Result Achieved     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL SCORE 12-15 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL SCORE 8-11 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL SCORE 5-7 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |

## Footnotes

**Footnote 1** - Abundances estimated using SACFOR scales details available here: JNCC (No date) *SACFOR abundance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards* [online]. Available from:

[sacfor.pdf \(jncc.gov.uk\)](#)

Use the non-native species list available here:

[Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

DEFRA (2022) *UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List* (updated 2020) [online]. Available on:

[Marine Pathways Group » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include:

- *Didemnum vexillum* – Carpet sea squirt
- *Hemigrapsus* spp. – Asian Shore crabs (*H. sanguineus*, *H. takanoi* or *H. penicillatus*)
- *Ficopomatus enigmaticus* - Trumpet tube worm
- *Corella eumyota* – Orange-tipped sea squirt
- *Grateloupia turuturu* – Devil's tongue weed, gracie, red menace and red tide
- *Schizoporella japonica* – Orange ripple bryozoan

Please check for updates of high-risk species.

**Footnote 2** - Peak bloom time is July – September

**Footnote 3** - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter  $\text{m}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1} \text{person}^{-1}$ , which is summarised below:

Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back of the beach and the strandline. The transect should be 100 m long. Assign gathered items of litter to one of 101 item categories, and further classify them into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, medical, sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery or ceramic) using MCS classifications.

Following this, record and sum all anthropogenic litter items and remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides may be useful, please see Nelms et al (2017) for more details on the method:

NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data. *Science of The Total Environment* [online], 579. Available from:

[\(PDF\) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data \(researchgate.net\)](#)

The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al (2020), which is guidance developed within the Common Implementation Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD) by the MSFD Technical Group on Marine Litter.

VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). *A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines*. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online]

Available from:

[\(PDF\) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines \(researchgate.net\)](#)

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



| Condition Sheet: INTERTIDAL SEAGRASS Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Intertidal sediment - Littoral seagrass                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Intertidal sediment - Littoral seagrass - on peat, clay or chalk                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Intertidal sediment - Artificial littoral seagrass                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Survey date and Surveyor name                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Grid reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Habitat parcel reference                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| <p>See tab G1 of the Statutory Biodiversity Metric and the below:</p> <p><a href="#">JNCC littoral seagrass bed habitat description</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Habitat Attributes to Record                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| <p>The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Percentage cover of seagrass across the bed;</li> <li>• Distribution of the seagrass landward, seaward and extent should be recorded;</li> <li>• Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes;</li> <li>• Description of species diversity and community composition;</li> <li>• Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;</li> <li>• Presence and abundance of non-native species;</li> <li>• Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;</li> <li>• Water Framework Directive (WFD) classification of overlying water;</li> <li>• Presence and density of non-natural structures and direct human impacts;</li> <li>• Assessment of litter; and</li> <li>• Evidence of visible rhizomes</li> </ul> |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |                               |
| Indicator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                       | Good (3 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Moderate (2 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Poor (1 point)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Score per criterion | Notes (such as justification) |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Coastal processes                                     | Coastal processes are functioning naturally. No evidence of human physical modifications which are clearly impacting the habitat.                                                                                           | Artificial structures present, for example groynes, that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting up to 25% of the habitat.                                                                  | Artificial structures present, for example groynes, that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting more than 25% of the habitat.                                                                                                                                      |                     |                               |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Presence and abundance of invasive non-native species | Not more than one invasive non-native species is 'Occasional' on the SACFOR scale or is occupying more than 1% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 1 for details. | No invasive non-native species are present above 'Frequent' on the SACFOR scale or they occupy between 1-10% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 1 for list. | One or more invasive non-native species present at an 'Abundant' level on the SACFOR scale; they occupy more than 10% of the habitat; or a high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition is present – GB Non-native Species Secretariat should be notified, see Footnote 1 for details. |                     |                               |

|   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |
|---|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| C | Water Quality                                                                              | No visual evidence of pollution. There are no nuisance algal growths that are likely to be attributable to nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>2</sup> .                                                                                              | Visual evidence of low to moderate levels of pollution. Elevated algal growth with increases in cover that may indicate nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>2</sup> .                                                                      | Visual evidence of high algal growth that is indicative of nutrient enrichment. Signs of eutrophication that would impede bird feeding. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>2</sup> .                                                              |  |  |
| D | Non-natural structures and direct human impacts                                            | No evidence of impacts from direct human activities, or they occupy <1% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                                                | Evidence of impacts from direct human activities occupies 1-10% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                                             | Evidence of impacts from direct human activities occupies >10% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                                 |  |  |
| E | Litter (when examining a beach strandline, mean high water line or intertidal rocky shore) | Following the Marine Conservation Society (MCS) beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter does not exceed 0.0036 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to up to 20 items per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 3 for details. | Following the MCS beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter does not exceed 0.0078 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to between 21 and 47 items of litter per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 3 for details. | Following the MCS beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter exceeds 0.0078 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to more than 47 items of litter per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 3 for details. |  |  |

Total score (out of a possible 15)

| Condition Assessment Result                             | Result Achieved |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>TOTAL SCORE 12 - 15 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION</b>   |                 |
| <b>TOTAL SCORE 8 - 11 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION</b> |                 |
| <b>TOTAL SCORE 5 - 7 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION</b>       |                 |

Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score

## Footnotes

**Footnote 1** - Abundances estimated using SACFOR scales details available here: JNCC (No date) *SACFOR abundance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards* [online]. Available from:

[sacfor.pdf \(jncc.gov.uk\)](#)

Use the non-native species list available here:

[Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

DEFRA (2022) *UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List* (updated 2020) [online]. Available on:

[Marine Pathways Group » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include:

- *Didemnum vexillum* – Carpet sea squirt
- *Hemigrapsus* spp. – Asian Shore crabs (*H. sanguineus*, *H. takanoi* or *H. penicillatus*)
- *Eriocheir sinensis* – Chinese mitten crab

Please check for updates of high-risk species.

**Footnote 2** - Peak bloom time is July – September.

**Footnote 3** - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter m<sup>-1</sup> min<sup>-1</sup> person<sup>-1</sup>, which is summarised below:

Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back of the beach and the strandline. The transect should be 100 m long. Assign gathered items of litter to one of 101 item categories, and further classify them into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, medical, sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery or ceramic) using MCS classifications. Following this, record and sum all anthropogenic litter items and remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides may be useful, please see Nelms et al (2017) for more details on the method:

NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data.

*Science of The Total Environment* [online], 579. Available from:

[\(PDF\) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data \(researchgate.net\)](#)

The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al (2020), which is guidance developed within the Common Implementation Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD) by the MSFD Technical Group on Marine Litter.

VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). *A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines*. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available from:

[\(PDF\) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines \(researchgate.net\)](#)

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--|--|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Condition Sheet: INTERTIDAL SEAGRASS Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| Intertidal sediment - Littoral seagrass                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| Intertidal sediment - Littoral seagrass - on peat, clay or chalk                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| Intertidal sediment - Artificial littoral seagrass                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Survey date and Surveyor name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| See tab G1 of the Statutory Biodiversity Metric and the below:<br><a href="#">JNCC littoral seagrass bed habitat description</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| Habitat Attributes to Record                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| <div>The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Percentage cover of seagrass across the bed;</li><li>Distribution of the seagrass landward, seaward and extent should be recorded;</li><li>Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes;</li><li>Description of species diversity and community composition;</li><li>Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;</li><li>Presence and abundance of non-native species;</li><li>Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;</li><li>Water Framework Directive (WFD) classification of overlying water;</li><li>Presence and density of non-natural structures and direct human impacts;</li><li>Assessment of litter; and</li><li>Evidence of visible rhizomes.</li></ul></div> |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  | Habitat parcel reference |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  | Grid reference           |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| Indicator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                            | Good (3 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Moderate (2 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Poor (1 point)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Score per criterion |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |  |  |  |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Coastal processes                                                                          | Coastal processes are functioning naturally. No evidence of human physical modifications which are clearly impacting the habitat.                                                                                                                                                 | Artificial structures present, for example groynes, that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting up to 25% of the habitat.                                                                                                                  | Artificial structures present, for example groynes, that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting more than 25% of the habitat.                                                                                                                                      |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Presence and abundance of invasive non-native species                                      | Not more than one invasive non-native species is 'Occasional' on the SACFOR scale or is occupying more than 1% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 1 for details.                                                       | No invasive non-native species are present above 'Frequent' on the SACFOR scale or they occupy between 1-10% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 1 for list.                                                 | One or more invasive non-native species present at an 'Abundant' level on the SACFOR scale; they occupy more than 10% of the habitat; or a high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition is present – GB Non-native Species Secretariat should be notified, see Footnote 1 for details. |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Water Quality                                                                              | No visual evidence of pollution. There are no nuisance algal growths that are likely to be attributable to nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>2</sup> .                                                                                              | Visual evidence of low to moderate levels of pollution. Elevated algal growth with increases in cover that may indicate nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>2</sup> .                                                                      | Visual evidence of high algal growth that is indicative of nutrient enrichment. Signs of eutrophication that would impede bird feeding. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>2</sup> .                                                                                                   |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Non-natural structures and direct human impacts                                            | No evidence of impacts from direct human activities, or they occupy <1% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                                                | Evidence of impacts from direct human activities occupies 1-10% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                                             | Evidence of impacts from direct human activities occupies >10% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                                                                      |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Litter (when examining a beach strandline, mean high water line or intertidal rocky shore) | Following the Marine Conservation Society (MCS) beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter does not exceed 0.0036 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to up to 20 items per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 3 for details. | Following the MCS beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter does not exceed 0.0078 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to between 21 and 47 items of litter per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 3 for details. | Following the MCS beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter exceeds 0.0078 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to more than 47 items of litter per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 3 for details.                                      |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| Total Score (out of a possible 15)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| Condition Assessment Result                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Result Achieved     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| TOTAL SCORE 12 - 15 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| TOTAL SCORE 8 - 11 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| TOTAL SCORE 5 - 7 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                     |  |  |                          |  |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |

**Footnote 1** - Abundances estimated using SACFOR scales details available here: JNCC (No date) *SACFOR abundance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards* [online]. Available from: [sacfor.pdf \(jncc.gov.uk\)](#)

Use the non-native species list available here:

[Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

DEFRA (2022) *UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List* (updated 2020) [online]. Available on:

[Marine Pathways Group » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include:

- *Didemnum vexillum* – Carpet sea squirt
- *Hemigrapsus* spp. – Asian Shore crabs (*H. sanguineus*, *H. takanoi* or *H. penicillatus*)
- *Eriocheir sinensis* – Chinese mitten crab

Please check for updates of high-risk species.

**Footnote 2** - Peak bloom time is July – September.

**Footnote 3** - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter  $\text{m}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1} \text{person}^{-1}$ , which is summarised below:

Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back of the beach and the strandline. The transect should be 100 m long. Assign gathered items of litter to one of 101 item categories, and further classify them into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, medical, sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery or ceramic) using MCS classifications. Following this, record and sum all anthropogenic litter items and remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides may be useful, please see Nelms et al (2017) for more details on the method:

NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data. *Science of The Total Environment* [online], 579. Available from:

[\(PDF\) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data \(researchgate.net\)](#)

The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al (2020), which is guidance developed within the Common Implementation Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD) by the MSFD Technical Group on Marine Litter.

VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). *A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines*. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available from:

[\(PDF\) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines \(researchgate.net\)](#)

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

| Condition Sheet: INTERTIDAL SEDIMENT Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
| Littoral coarse sediment<br>Littoral sand<br>Littoral muddy sand<br>Littoral mud<br>Littoral mixed sediments<br>Features of littoral sediment<br>Artificial littoral coarse sediment<br>Artificial littoral mixed sediments<br>Artificial littoral mud<br>Artificial littoral muddy sand<br>Artificial littoral sand                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Survey date and Surveyor name                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
| Grid reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Habitat parcel reference                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
| <p>See tab G1 of the Statutory Biodiversity Metric and the below:</p> <p><a href="#">EUNIS littoral sediment description</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
| Habitat Attributes to Record                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
| <p>The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Description of sediment character;</li> <li>• Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes;</li> <li>• Description of species diversity and community composition;</li> <li>• Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;</li> <li>• Observations on transitions to other habitats;</li> <li>• Assessment of litter;</li> <li>• Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;</li> <li>• Water Framework Directive (WFD) classification of overlying water; and</li> <li>• Description of zonation.</li> </ul> |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |                               |
| Indicator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                       | Good (3 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Moderate (2 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Poor (1 point)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Score per criterion | Notes (such as justification) |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Coastal processes                                     | Coastal processes are functioning naturally. No evidence of human physical modifications which are clearly impacting the habitat.                                                                                           | Artificial structures present e.g. groynes, that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting up to 25% of the habitat.                                                                             | Artificial structures present e.g. groynes, that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting more than 25% of the habitat.                                                                                                                                                  |                     |                               |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Presence and abundance of invasive non-native species | Not more than one invasive non-native species is 'Occasional' on the SACFOR scale or is occupying more than 1% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 1 for details. | No invasive non-native species are present above 'Frequent' on the SACFOR scale or they occupy between 1-10% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 1 for details. | One or more invasive non-native species are present at an 'Abundant' level on the SACFOR scale; they occupy more than 10% of the habitat; or a high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition is present – GB Non-native Species Secretariat should be notified, see Footnote 1 for details. |                     |                               |



VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). *A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines*. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available from:

[\(PDF\) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines \(researchgate.net\)](#)

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|---------------------|--|--------------------------|--|--|--|-------------------------------|--|
| Condition Sheet: INTERTIDAL SEDIMENT Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Littoral coarse sediment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Littoral sand                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Littoral muddy sand                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Littoral mud                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Littoral mixed sediments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Features of littoral sediment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Artificial littoral coarse sediment                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Artificial littoral mixed sediments                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Artificial littoral mud                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Artificial littoral muddy sand                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Artificial littoral sand                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  | Survey date and Surveyor name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| See tab G1 of the Statutory Biodiversity Metric and the below:<br><a href="#">EUNIS littoral sediment description</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Habitat Attributes to Record                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| <div>The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:</div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Description of sediment character;</li><li>• Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes;</li><li>• Description of species diversity and community composition;</li><li>• Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;</li><li>• Observations on transitions to other habitats;</li><li>• Assessment of litter;</li><li>• Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;</li><li>• Water Framework Directive (WFD) classification of overlying water; and</li><li>• Description of zonation.</li></ul> |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  | Habitat parcel reference |  |  |  |                               |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  | Grid reference           |  |  |  |                               |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Indicator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                            | Good (3 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  | Moderate (2 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  | Poor (1 point)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  | Score per criterion |  |                          |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |  |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Coastal processes                                                                          | Coastal processes are functioning naturally. No evidence of human physical modifications which are clearly impacting the habitat.                                                                                                                                                 |  | Artificial structures present, for example groynes, that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting up to 25% of the habitat.                                                                                                                  |  | Artificial structures present for example groynes, that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting more than 25% of the habitat.                                                                                                                                           |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Presence and abundance of invasive non-native species                                      | Not more than one invasive non-native species is 'Occasional' on the SACFOR scale or is occupying more than 1% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 1 for details.                                                       |  | No invasive non-native species are present above 'Frequent' on the SACFOR scale or they occupy between 1-10% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 1 for details.                                              |  | One or more invasive non-native species are present at an 'Abundant' level on the SACFOR scale; they occupy more than 10% of the habitat; or a high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition is present – GB Non-native Species Secretariat should be notified, see Footnote 1 for details. |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Water Quality                                                                              | No visual evidence of pollution. There are no nuisance algal growths that are likely to be attributable to nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>2</sup> .                                                                                              |  | Visual evidence of low to moderate levels of pollution. Elevated algal growth with increases in cover that may indicate nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>2</sup> .                                                                      |  | Visual evidence of high algal growth that is indicative of nutrient enrichment. Signs of eutrophication that would impede bird feeding. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>2</sup> .                                                                                                       |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Non-natural structures and direct human impacts                                            | No evidence of impacts from direct human activities, or they occupy <1% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                                                |  | Evidence of impacts from direct human activities occupies 1-10% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                                             |  | Evidence of impacts from direct human activities occupies >10% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                                                                          |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Litter (when examining a beach strandline, mean high water line or intertidal rocky shore) | Following the Marine Conservation Society (MCS) beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter does not exceed 0.0036 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to up to 20 items per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 3 for details. |  | Following the MCS beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter does not exceed 0.0078 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to between 21 and 47 items of litter per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 3 for details. |  | Following the MCS beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter exceeds 0.0078 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to more than 47 items of litter per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 3 for details.                                          |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Total Score (out of a possible 15)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Condition Assessment Result                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  | Result Achieved     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| TOTAL SCORE 12-15 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| TOTAL SCORE 8-11 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| TOTAL SCORE 5-7 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |

## Footnotes

**Footnote 1** - Abundances estimated using SACFOR scales details available here: JNCC (No date) *SACFOR abundance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards* [online]. Available from: [sacfor.pdf \(jncc.gov.uk\)](#)

Use the non-native species list available here:

[Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

DEFRA (2022) *UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List* (updated 2020) [online]. Available on:

[Marine Pathways Group » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

• *Ficopomatus enigmaticus* - Trumpet tube worm

• *Styela clava* - Asian tunicate; leathery sea squirt, club tunicate

• *Corella eumyota* - Orange-tipped sea squirt

• *Grateloupia turuturu* - Devil's tongue weed, gracie, red menace and red tide

Intertidal mixed sediment A2.4

• *Ficopomatus enigmaticus* - Trumpet tube worm

Always check for updates of high-risk species.

**Footnote 2** - Peak bloom time is July – September.

**Footnote 3** - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter  $\text{m}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1} \text{person}^{-1}$ , which is summarised below:

Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back of the beach and the strandline. The transect should be 100 m long. Assign gathered items of litter to one of 101 item categories, and further classify them into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, medical, sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery or ceramic) using MCS classifications. Following this, record and sum all anthropogenic litter items and remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides may be useful, please see Nelms et al (2017) for more details on the method:

NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data. *Science of The Total Environment* [online], 579. Available from:

[\(PDF\) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data \(researchgate.net\)](#)

The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al (2020), which is guidance developed within the Common Implementation Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD) by the MSFD Technical Group on Marine Litter.

VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). *A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines*. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available from:

[\(PDF\) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines \(researchgate.net\)](#)

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



| Condition Sheet: LAKE Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            |                                                  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--|
| Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                            |                                                  |  |
| Lakes - Aquifer fed naturally fluctuating waterbodies<br>Lakes - Ornamental lake or pond [Use this condition sheet for Ornamental lakes, or use Pond condition sheet for Ornamental ponds and pools]<br>Lakes - High alkalinity lakes<br>Lakes - Low alkalinity lakes<br>Lakes - Marl lakes<br>Lakes - Moderate alkalinity lakes<br>Lakes - Peat lakes<br>Lakes - Reservoirs<br>Lakes - Temporary lakes ponds and pools (H3170) [Use this condition sheet for Temporary lakes, or use Pond condition sheet for Temporary ponds and pools]                                                                                                                                                                                |                            |                                                  |  |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                            |                                                  |  |
| See Water Framework Directive:<br><a href="#">WFD Lakes typologies description</a><br>For 'Aquifer fed naturally fluctuating waterbodies', 'Reservoirs' and 'Temporary lakes, ponds and pools' see UK Habitat Classification:<br><a href="#">UKHab</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                            |                                                  |  |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                            |                                                  |  |
| The Freshwater Biological Association 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' is used to assess the condition of lakes. Scores for four attributes (physical, hydrological, chemical, and biological naturalness) are averaged to generate an overall 'habitat naturalness assessment score' which can then be translated into a condition score for use in the metric (see below).<br><br>There are other elements considered in the lake naturalness assessment, but these are not included when calculating the condition assessment score.<br><br>Details of the methodology for assessing naturalness of lakes are available at:<br><a href="#">Contribute naturalness data – Discovering Priority Habitats in England</a> |                            |                                                  |  |
| The key documents are:<br><a href="#">Lake naturalness assessment – guidance document (PDF)</a><br><a href="#">Annex I – Printable lake naturalness survey form to use in field (PDF)</a><br><a href="#">Annex II – Physical naturalness photographs (PDF)</a><br><a href="#">Annex-III - Hydrological naturalness photographs (PDF)</a><br><a href="#">Annex IV – Chemical naturalness photographs (PDF)</a><br><a href="#">Annex V – Plant functional group photographs (PDF)</a><br><a href="#">Annex VI – Further species recording (PDF)</a>                                                                                                                                                                        |                            |                                                  |  |
| We encourage recording of data on lakes on the Freshwater Biological Association 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' website portal:<br><a href="#">Contribute data – Discovering Priority Habitats in England (wpengine.com)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |                                                  |  |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                            | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |  |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                            | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |  |
| Grid reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            | Habitat parcel reference                         |  |
| Average 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' Class                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Condition Assessment Score | Score Achieved                                   |  |
| 1 Natural                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Good (3)                   |                                                  |  |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Fairly good (2.5)          |                                                  |  |
| 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Moderate (2)               |                                                  |  |
| 4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Fairly poor (1.5)          |                                                  |  |
| 5 Least natural                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Poor (1)                   |                                                  |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |                                                  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                            |                                                  |  |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Condition Sheet: LAKE Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Lakes - Aquifer fed naturally fluctuating waterbodies                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Lakes - Ornamental lake or pond [Use this condition sheet for Ornamental lakes, or use Pond condition sheet for Ornamental ponds and pools]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Lakes - High alkalinity lakes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Lakes - Low alkalinity lakes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Lakes - Marl lakes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Lakes - Moderate alkalinity lakes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Lakes - Peat lakes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Lakes - Reservoirs                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Lakes - Temporary lakes ponds and pools (H3170) [Use this condition sheet for Temporary lakes, or use Pond condition sheet for Temporary ponds and pools]                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <div></div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>See Water Framework Directive:<br/><a href="#">WFD Lakes typologies description</a><br/>For 'Aquifer fed naturally fluctuating waterbodies', 'Reservoirs' and 'Temporary lakes, ponds and pools' see UK Habitat Classification:<br/><a href="#">UKHab</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>The Freshwater Biological Association 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' is used to assess the condition of lakes. Scores for four attributes (physical, hydrological, chemical, and biological naturalness) are averaged to generate an overall 'habitat naturalness assessment score' which can then be translated into a condition score for use in the metric (see below).</p> <p>There are other elements considered in the lake naturalness assessment, but these are not included when calculating the condition assessment score.</p> <p>Details of the methodology for assessing naturalness of lakes are available at:</p> <p><a href="#">Contribute naturalness data – Discovering Priority Habitats in England</a></p> |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>The key documents are:</p> <p><a href="#">Lake naturalness assessment – guidance document (PDF)</a></p> <p><a href="#">Annex I – Printable lake naturalness survey form to use in field (PDF)</a></p> <p><a href="#">Annex II – Physical naturalness photographs (PDF)</a></p> <p><a href="#">Annex - III Hydrological naturalness photographs (PDF)</a></p> <p><a href="#">Annex IV – Chemical naturalness photographs (PDF)</a></p> <p><a href="#">Annex V – Plant functional group photographs (PDF)</a></p> <p><a href="#">Annex VI – Further species recording (PDF)</a></p>                                                                                                                                                |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>We encourage recording of data on lakes on the Freshwater Biological Association 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' website portal:<br/><a href="#">Contribute data – Discovering Priority Habitats in England (wpengine.com)</a></p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                            | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                            | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                            | Habitat parcel reference                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                            | Grid reference                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Average 'Habitat Naturalness Assessment' Class                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Condition Assessment Score | Score Achieved                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1 Natural                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Good (3)                   |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Fairly good (2.5)          |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Moderate (2)               |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Fairly poor (1.5)          |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 5 Least natural                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Poor (1)                   |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <div></div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Condition Sheet: LIMESTONE PAVEMENT Habitat Type               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |                               |
| UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |                               |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Limestone pavement                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |                               |
| Habitat Description                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |                               |
|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |                               |
| <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |                               |
| Grid reference                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Habitat parcel reference                         |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     | Notes (such as justification) |
| A                                                              | Cover of typical emergent pavement flora and clint-top vegetation accounts for at least 25% of total vegetation cover (the area excluding bare rock).                                                                               |                                                  |                               |
| B                                                              | Cover of invasive non-native species (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA) <sup>1</sup> is less than 1%. Non-native species in this instance include beech <i>Fagus sylvatica</i> and sycamore <i>Acer pseudoplatanus</i> <sup>2</sup> . |                                                  |                               |
| C                                                              | Species indicative of suboptimal condition <sup>3</sup> make up less than 1% of vegetated ground cover.                                                                                                                             |                                                  |                               |
| D                                                              | Less than 25% of live leaves (broadleaved plants), fronds (ferns) or shoots (dwarf shrubs) show signs of grazing or browsing.                                                                                                       |                                                  |                               |
| E                                                              | There is no evidence of damage to the pavement surface.                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |                               |
| Number of criteria passed                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)                | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     |                               |
| Passes 5 criteria                                              | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  |                               |
| Passes 4 criteria                                              | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                               |
| Passes 3 or fewer criteria                                     | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  |                               |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |                               |
|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |                               |

## Footnotes

**Footnote 1** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 2** – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

**Footnote 3** – Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type include: perennial rye-grass *Lolium perenne*, false oat-grass *Arrhenatherum elatius*, crested dog's-tail *Cynosurus cristatus*, bramble *Rubus fruticosus* agg., creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense*, spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus*, broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common ragwort *Jacobaea vulgaris*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, other pernicious perennial species. There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------|
| Condition Sheet: LIMESTONE PAVEMENT Habitat Type               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Limestone pavement                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Habitat Description                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| ukhab – UK Habitat Classification                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Habitat parcel reference                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Grid reference                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |
| A                                                              | Cover of typical emergent pavement flora and clint-top vegetation accounts for at least 25% of total vegetation cover (the area excluding bare rock).                                                                               |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| B                                                              | Cover of invasive non-native species (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA) <sup>1</sup> is less than 1%. Non-native species in this instance include beech <i>Fagus sylvatica</i> and sycamore <i>Acer pseudoplatanus</i> <sup>2</sup> . |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| C                                                              | Species indicative of suboptimal condition <sup>3</sup> make up less than 1% of vegetated ground cover.                                                                                                                             |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| D                                                              | Less than 25% of live leaves (broadleaved plants), fronds (ferns) or shoots (dwarf shrubs) show signs of grazing or browsing.                                                                                                       |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| E                                                              | There is no evidence of damage to the pavement surface.                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Number of criteria passed                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)                | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Score Achieved ×/√                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Passes 5 criteria                                              | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Passes 4 criteria                                              | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Passes 3 or fewer criteria                                     | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Footnotes                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |

**Footnote 1** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 2** – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

**Footnote 3** – Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type include: perennial rye-grass *Lolium perenne*, false oat-grass *Arrhenatherum elatius*, crested dog's-tail *Cynosurus cristatus*, bramble *Rubus fruticosus* agg., creeping thistle *Cirsium arvense*, spear thistle *Cirsium vulgare*, curled dock *Rumex crispus*, broad-leaved dock *Rumex obtusifolius*, common ragwort *Jacobaea vulgaris*, common nettle *Urtica dioica*, other pernicious perennial species. There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

| Condition Sheet: LINE OF TREES Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |                               |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |                               |
| <p><b>Line of trees</b></p> <p>Line of trees – associated with bank or ditch</p> <p>Ecologically valuable line of trees</p> <p>Ecologically valuable line of trees – associated with bank or ditch</p> <p><i>Please see the separate Individual trees condition sheet for linear blocks and groups of trees in an <u>urban</u> setting. You should only use this Line of trees condition assessment and record this habitat type in <u>rural</u> locations.</i></p>                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |                               |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |                               |
| <p>See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide.</p> <p>This assessment is based on the Hedgerow Survey Handbook<sup>1</sup>. For further clarifications please refer to the Handbook.</p> <p>Where ancient and veteran trees are present within the line of trees, see Footnote 2 for standing advice.</p>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |                               |
| Grid reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Habitat parcel reference                         |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     | Notes (such as justification) |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | At least 70% of trees are native species.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  |                               |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Tree canopy is predominantly continuous with gaps in canopy cover making up <10% of total area and no individual gap being >5 m wide.                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |                               |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | One or more trees has veteran features and or natural ecological niches for vertebrates and invertebrates, such as presence of standing and attached deadwood, cavities, ivy or loose bark.                                                                                          |                                                  |                               |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | There is an undisturbed naturally-vegetated strip of at least 6 m on both sides to protect the line of trees from farming and other human activities (excluding grazing). Where veteran trees are present, root protection areas should follow standing advice <sup>2</sup> .        |                                                  |                               |
| E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | At least 95% of the trees are in a healthy condition (deadwood or veteran features valuable for wildlife are excluded from this). There is little or no evidence of an adverse impact on tree health by damage from livestock or wild animals, pests or diseases, or human activity. |                                                  |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Number of criteria passed                        |                               |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Score Achieved x/√                               |                               |
| Passes 5 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |                               |
| Passes 3 or 4 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| Passes 2 or fewer criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |                               |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |                               |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |                               |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> – DEFRA (2007) <i>Hedgerow Survey Handbook: A standard procedure for local surveys in the UK</i>. 2nd ed [online]. Defra, London. PB1195. Available from: Hedgerow Survey Handbook (publishing.service.gov.uk).</p> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> – Where ancient and veteran trees are present, see gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran trees. Available from: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/keepers-of-time-ancient-and-native-woodland-and-trees-policy-in-england">Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England (publishing.service.gov.uk)</a></p> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |                               |

and:

[Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/guidance/ancient-woodland-ancient-trees-and-veteran-trees-advice-for-making-planning-decisions)

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------|
| Condition Sheet: LINE OF TREES Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Line of trees<br>Line of trees – associated with bank or ditch<br>Ecologically valuable line of trees<br>Ecologically valuable line of trees – associated with bank or ditch                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| <i>Please see the separate Individual trees condition sheet for linear blocks and groups of trees in an <u>urban</u> setting. You should only use this Line of trees condition assessment and record this habitat type in <u>rural</u> locations.</i>                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide.<br>This assessment is based on the Hedgerow Survey Handbook <sup>1</sup> . For further clarifications please refer to the Handbook.<br>Where ancient and veteran trees are present within the line of trees, see Footnote 2 for standing advice. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Habitat parcel reference                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Grid reference                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | At least 70% of trees are native species.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Tree canopy is predominantly continuous with gaps in canopy cover making up <10% of total area and no individual gap being >5 m wide.                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | One or more trees has veteran features and or natural ecological niches for vertebrates and invertebrates, such as presence of standing and attached deadwood, cavities, ivy or loose bark.                                                                                          |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | There is an undisturbed naturally-vegetated strip of at least 6 m on both sides to protect the line of trees from farming and other human activities (excluding grazing). Where veteran trees are present, root protection areas should follow standing advice <sup>2</sup> .        |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | At least 95% of the trees are in a healthy condition (deadwood or veteran features valuable for wildlife are excluded from this). There is little or no evidence of an adverse impact on tree health by damage from livestock or wild animals, pests or diseases, or human activity. |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Score Achieved x/ ✓                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Passes 5 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Passes 3 or 4 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Passes 2 or fewer criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |

#### Footnotes

**Footnote 1** – DEFRA (2007) *Hedgerow Survey Handbook: A standard procedure for local surveys in the UK*. 2nd ed [online]. Defra, London. PB1195. Available from: Hedgerow Survey Handbook ([publishing.service.gov.uk](http://publishing.service.gov.uk)).

**Footnote 2** – Where ancient and veteran trees are present, see gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran trees. Available from:

[Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](http://publishing.service.gov.uk)

and:

[Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](http://www.gov.uk)

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



|                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                         |                                      |
|-------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Condition Sheet: ORCHARD Habitat Type</b>          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                         |                                      |
| <b>UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type</b> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                         |                                      |
| <b>Grassland - Traditional orchard</b>                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                         |                                      |
| <b>Habitat Description</b>                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                         |                                      |
| <div></div>                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                         |                                      |
| <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                         |                                      |
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b>    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b>                    |                                      |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <b>Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)</b> |                                      |
| <b>Grid reference</b>                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>                         |                                      |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | <b>Criterion passed (Yes or No)</b>                     | <b>Notes (such as justification)</b> |
| A                                                     | Presence of ancient <sup>1</sup> and or veteran <sup>1</sup> trees.<br><br><b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                         |                                      |
| B                                                     | Presence of deadwood in or on trees, or on the ground: at least 20% of mature trees have deadwood associated with them.<br><br>Some examples of deadwood are: standing, attached and fallen trees or limbs; dead stems; branches and branch stubs greater than 10 cm diameter; and internal cavities. The types and distribution of deadwood provide a range of habitats suitable to support a wide assemblage of saproxylic invertebrates.<br><br><b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.</b> |                                                         |                                      |
| C                                                     | Less than 5% of fruit trees are smothered by scrub. Small patches of dense scrub and or scattered scrub growing between trees can be beneficial to biodiversity, however these occupy less than 10% of ground cover.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                         |                                      |
| D                                                     | There is evidence of formative and or restorative pruning to maintain longevity of trees.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                         |                                      |
| E                                                     | At least 95% of the trees are free from damage caused by humans or animals, for example browsing, bark stripping or rubbing on non-adjusted ties.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                         |                                      |
| F                                                     | Grassland is not overgrazed, poaching is not evident around the trees, with no more than 10% of trees poached under the canopy.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                         |                                      |
| G                                                     | Species richness of the grassland is equivalent to a medium, high, or very high distinctiveness grassland.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                         |                                      |
| H                                                     | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>2</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>3</sup> ) and species indicative of suboptimal condition <sup>4</sup> make up less than 10% of ground cover.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                         |                                      |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                            |                    |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|--|
| Essential criteria achieved (required for good condition - Yes or No)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                            |                    |  |
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                            |                    |  |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 8 criteria)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Condition Assessment Score | Score Achieved x/✓ |  |
| Passes 6- 8 criteria, including essential criteria A and B.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Good (3)                   |                    |  |
| Passes 4 or 5 criteria;<br>OR<br>Passes 6 or 7 criteria but fails an essential criterion.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Moderate (2)               |                    |  |
| Passes 3 or fewer criteria.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Poor (1)                   |                    |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |                    |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                            |                    |  |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                            |                    |  |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> - See gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran trees. Available from:<br/> <a href="https://publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/67221/Keepers_of_time_-_ancient_and_native_woodland_and_trees_policy_in_England.pdf">Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England (publishing.service.gov.uk)</a><br/> and:<br/> <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/67221/Ancient_woodland,_ancient_trees_and_veteran_trees_advice_for_making_planning_decisions.pdf">Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)</a></p> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, by applying professional judgement.</p> <p><b>Footnote 3</b> – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).</p> <p><b>Footnote 4</b> - Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle <i>Cirsium arvense</i>, spear thistle <i>Cirsium vulgare</i>, curled dock <i>Rumex crispus</i>, broad-leaved dock <i>Rumex obtusifolius</i> and common nettle <i>Urtica dioica</i>. There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.</p> |                            |                    |  |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



|                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------|
| Condition Sheet: ORCHARD Habitat Type                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Grassland - Traditional orchard                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Habitat Description                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Habitat parcel reference                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Grid reference                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |
|                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| A                                                                     | Presence of ancient <sup>1</sup> and or veteran <sup>1</sup> trees.<br><br>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| B                                                                     | Presence of deadwood in or on trees, or on the ground: at least 20% of mature trees have deadwood associated with them.<br><br>Some examples of deadwood are: standing, attached and fallen trees or limbs; dead stems; branches and branch stubs greater than 10 cm diameter; and internal cavities. The types and distribution of deadwood provide a range of habitats suitable to support a wide assemblage of saproxylic invertebrates.<br><br>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition. |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| C                                                                     | Less than 5% of fruit trees are smothered by scrub. Small patches of dense scrub and or scattered scrub growing between trees can be beneficial to biodiversity, however these occupy less than 10% of ground cover.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| D                                                                     | There is evidence of formative and or restorative pruning to maintain longevity of trees.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| E                                                                     | At least 95% of the trees are free from damage caused by humans or animals, for example browsing, bark stripping or rubbing on non-adjusted ties.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| F                                                                     | Grassland is not overgrazed, poaching is not evident around the trees, with no more than 10% of trees poached under the canopy.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| G                                                                     | Species richness of the grassland is equivalent to a medium, high, or very high distinctiveness grassland.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| H                                                                     | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>2</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>3</sup> ) and species indicative of suboptimal condition <sup>4</sup> make up less than 10% of ground cover.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Essential criteria achieved (required for Good condition - Yes or No) |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Number of criteria passed                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 8 criteria)                       | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Score Achieved ×/√                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Passes 6- 8 criteria, including essential criteria A and B.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Good (3)     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Passes 4 or 5 criteria;<br>OR<br>Passes 6 or 7 criteria but fails an essential criterion.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Moderate (2) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Passes 3 or fewer criteria.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Poor (1)     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <b>Footnotes</b><br><b>Footnote 1</b> - See gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran trees. Available from:<br><a href="#">Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England (publishing.service.gov.uk)</a><br>and:<br><a href="#">Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)</a><br><b>Footnote 2</b> – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.<br><b>Footnote 3</b> – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).<br><b>Footnote 4</b> - Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle <i>Cirsium arvense</i> , spear thistle <i>Cirsium vulgare</i> , curled dock <i>Rumex crispus</i> , broad-leaved dock <i>Rumex obtusifolius</i> and common nettle <i>Urtica dioica</i> . There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site. |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                         |                                      |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Condition Sheet: POND Habitat Type</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                         |                                      |
| <b>Habitat Type</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                         |                                      |
| <b>Lakes - Ponds (priority habitat)</b><br><b>Lakes - Ponds (non-priority habitat)</b><br><b>Lakes - Temporary lakes ponds and pools (H3170)</b> [Use this condition sheet for Temporary ponds and pools, use Lake condition sheet for Temporary lakes]<br><b>Lakes - Ornamental lake or pond</b> [Use this condition sheet for Ornamental ponds, use Lake condition sheet for Ornamental lakes] |                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                         |                                      |
| <b>Habitat Description</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                         |                                      |
| <div></div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                         |                                      |
| <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                         |                                      |
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                           | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b>                    |                                      |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                           | <b>Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)</b> |                                      |
| <b>Grid reference</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                           | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>                         |                                      |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                           | <b>Criterion passed (Yes or No)</b>                     | <b>Notes (such as justification)</b> |
| <b>Core Criteria - applicable to all ponds (woodland<sup>1</sup> and non-woodland):</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                         |                                      |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | The pond is of good water quality, with clear water (low turbidity) indicating no obvious signs of pollution. Turbidity is acceptable if the pond is grazed by livestock. |                                                         |                                      |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | There is semi-natural habitat (moderate distinctiveness or above) completely surrounding the pond, for at least 10 m from the pond edge for its entire perimeter.         |                                                         |                                      |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Less than 10% of the water surface is covered with duckweed <i>Lemna</i> spp. or filamentous algae.                                                                       |                                                         |                                      |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | The pond is not artificially connected to other waterbodies, such as agricultural ditches or artificial pipework.                                                         |                                                         |                                      |
| E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | Pond water levels can fluctuate naturally throughout the year. No obvious artificial dams <sup>2</sup> , pumps or pipework.                                               |                                                         |                                      |
| F                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | There is an absence of listed non-native plant and animal species <sup>3</sup> .                                                                                          |                                                         |                                      |
| G                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | The pond is not artificially stocked with fish. If the pond naturally contains fish, it is a native fish assemblage at low densities.                                     |                                                         |                                      |
| <b>Additional Criteria - must be assessed for all non-woodland ponds:</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                         |                                      |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                           |                      |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| H                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Emergent, submerged or floating plants (excluding duckweed) <sup>4</sup> cover at least 50% of the pond area which is less than 3 m deep. |                      |  |
| I                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | The pond surface is no more than 50% shaded by adjacent trees and scrub.                                                                  |                      |  |
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                           |                      |  |
| Condition Assessment Result                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                | Score Achieved × / ✓ |  |
| Results for woodland ponds which require assessment of 7 core criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                           |                      |  |
| Passes 7 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Good (3)                                                                                                                                  |                      |  |
| Passes 5 or 6 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                              |                      |  |
| Passes 4 or fewer criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                  |                      |  |
| Results for non-woodland ponds which require assessment of 9 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                           |                      |  |
| Passes 9 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Good (3)                                                                                                                                  |                      |  |
| Passes 6 to 8 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                              |                      |  |
| Passes 5 or fewer criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                  |                      |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                           |                      |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                           |                      |  |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> - A woodland pond will be surrounded on all sides by woodland habitat.</p> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> – This excludes natural dams such as those created by Eurasian beaver <i>Castor fiber</i>.</p> <p><b>Footnote 3</b> - Any species included on the Water Framework Directive (WFD) UKTAG GB High Impact Species List should be absent: WFD UKTAG (2021) <i>Classification of aquatic alien species according to their level of impact</i> [online]. Available from: <a href="#">UKTAG classification of alien species working paper v8.pdf (wfd.uk.org)</a></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Frequently occurring non-native plant species include water fern <i>Azolla filiculoides</i>, Australian swamp stonecrop <i>Crassula helmsii</i>, parrot's feather <i>Myriophyllum aquaticum</i>, floating pennywort <i>Hydrocotyle ranunculoides</i> and Japanese knotweed <i>Reynoutria japonica</i>, giant hogweed <i>Heracleum mantegazzianum</i> (on the bank).</li> <li>Frequently occurring non-native animals include signal crayfish <i>Pacifastacus leniusculus</i>, zebra mussels <i>Dreissena polymorpha</i>, killer shrimp <i>Dikerogammarus villosus</i>, demon shrimp <i>Dikerogammarus haemobaphes</i>, carp <i>Cyprinus carpio</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Footnote 4</b> - If the pond is seasonal (as in, it dries out in most summers) then emergent species alone are likely to be found.</p> |                                                                                                                                           |                      |  |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



[illegible]

| Results for non-woodland ponds which require assessment of 9 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Passes 9 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Good (3)     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Passes 6 to 8 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Moderate (2) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Passes 5 or fewer criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Poor (1)     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> - A woodland pond will be surrounded on all sides by woodland habitat.</p> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> – This excludes natural dams such as those created by Eurasian beaver <i>Castor fiber</i>.</p> <p><b>Footnote 3</b> - Any species included on the Water Framework Directive (WFD) UKTAG GB High Impact Species List should be absent: WFD UKTAG (2021) <i>Classification of aquatic alien species according to their level of impact</i> [online]. Available from:<br/> <a href="#">UKTAG classification of alien species working paper v8.pdf (wfduk.org)</a></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Frequently occurring non-native plant species include water fern <i>Azolla filiculoides</i>, Australian swamp stonecrop <i>Crassula helmsii</i>, parrot's feather <i>Myriophyllum aquaticum</i>, floating pennywort <i>Hydrocotyle ranunculoides</i> and Japanese knotweed <i>Reynoutria japonica</i>, giant hogweed <i>Heracleum mantegazzianum</i> (on the bank).</li> <li>Frequently occurring non-native animals include signal crayfish <i>Pacifastacus leniusculus</i>, zebra mussels <i>Dreissena polymorpha</i>, killer shrimp <i>Dikerogammarus villosus</i>, demon shrimp <i>Dikerogammarus haemobaphes</i>, carp <i>Cyprinus carpio</i>.</li> </ul> <p><b>Footnote 4</b> - If the pond is seasonal (as in, it dries out in most summers) then emergent species alone are likely to be found.</p> |              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



| Condition Sheet: ROCKY SHORE Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                     |                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| <b>Habitat Types</b><br>Rocky shore - High energy littoral rock<br>Rocky shore - Moderate energy littoral rock<br>Rocky shore - Low energy littoral rock<br>Rocky shore - Features of littoral rock<br>Rocky shore - High energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk<br>Rocky shore - Moderate energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk<br>Rocky shore - Low energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk<br>Rocky shore - Features of littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                     |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Survey date and Surveyor name                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                     |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                     |                               |
| Grid reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Habitat parcel reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                     |                               |
| <b>Habitat Description</b><br><br>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                     |                               |
| <a href="#">EUNIS -Factsheet for Features of littoral rock (europa.eu)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                     |                               |
| <b>Habitat Attributes to Record</b><br>The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:<br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes across the full vertical extent of the shore<sup>1</sup>;</li> <li>• Description of species diversity and community composition across the full vertical extent of the shore<sup>1</sup>;</li> <li>• Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;</li> <li>• Presence and abundance of non-native species;</li> <li>• Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;</li> <li>• Presence and density of non-natural structures and direct human impacts;</li> <li>• Assessment of litter; and</li> <li>• Water Framework Directive (WFD) classification of overlying water.</li> </ul> |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                     |                               |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                     |                               |
| Indicator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                            | Good (3 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Moderate (2 point)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Score per indicator | Notes (such as justification) |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Coastal processes                                                                          | Coastal processes are functioning naturally. No evidence of human physical modifications which are clearly impacting the habitat.                                                                                                                                                 | Artificial structures present, for example groynes that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting up to 25% of the habitat.                                                                                                                   | Artificial structures present, for example groynes that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting more than 25% of the habitat.                                                                                                                                      |                     |                               |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Presence and abundance of invasive non-native species                                      | Not more than one invasive non-native species is 'Occasional' on the SACFOR scale or is occupying more than 1% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 2 for details.                                                       | No invasive non-native species are present above 'Frequent' on the SACFOR scale or they occupy between 1-10% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 2 for details.                                              | One or more invasive non-native species present at an 'Abundant' level on the SACFOR scale, they occupy more than 10% of the habitat or a high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition is present – GB Non-native Species Secretariat should be notified, see Footnote 2 for details. |                     |                               |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Water Quality                                                                              | No visual evidence of pollution. There are no nuisance algal growths that are likely to be attributable to nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>3</sup> .                                                                                              | Visual evidence of low to moderate levels of pollution. elevated algal growth with increases in cover that may indicate nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>3</sup> .                                                                      | Visual evidence of high algal growth that is indicative of nutrient enrichment. Signs of eutrophication that would impede bird feeding. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>3</sup> .                                                                                                  |                     |                               |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Non-natural structures and direct human impacts                                            | No evidence of impacts from direct human activities, or they occupy <1% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                                                | Evidence of impacts from direct human activities occupies 1-10% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                                             | Evidence of impacts from direct human activities occupies >10% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                                                                     |                     |                               |
| E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Litter (when examining a beach strandline, mean high water line or intertidal rocky shore) | Following the Marine Conservation Society (MCS) beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter does not exceed 0.0036 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to up to 20 items per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 4 for details. | Following the MCS beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter does not exceed 0.0078 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to between 21 and 47 items of litter per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 4 for details. | Following the MCS beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter exceeds 0.0078 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to more than 47 items of litter per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 4 for details.                                     |                     |                               |

| Total score (out of a possible 15)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|
| Condition Assessment Result                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Result Achieved |
| <b>TOTAL SCORE 12-15 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION</b><br><b>TOTAL SCORE 8-11 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION</b><br><b>TOTAL SCORE 5-7 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                 |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                 |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                 |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                 |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> – Distribution patterns of rocky shore communities are shaped by environmental stress gradients, in particular the vertical gradient from the low tide line up to terrestrial conditions at the top of the shore. This results in species being present in clearly conspicuous zones. Other environmental stresses, like exposure to wave action, also impact distribution patterns. This results in differing zonation patterns in either sheltered or wave-exposed shores, and in rocky shores often being temporally and spatially highly variable at a local scale. Surveys should therefore record all condition assessment criteria across the full vertical and horizontal extent of the shore. Reference: BURROWS, M.T., ET AL. (2014) <i>Marine Strategy Framework Directive Indicators for UK rocky Shores Part 1: Defining and validating the indicators</i>. JNCC Report, No. 522, SAMS/MBA/NOCS for JNCC, JNCC Peterborough. Available from:<br/> <a href="#">Marine Strategy Framework Directive Indicators for UK Rocky Shores - Part 1: Defining and validating the indicators (jncc.gov.uk)</a></p> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> - Details on abundances estimated using SACFOR scale available here: JNCC (No date) <i>SACFOR abundance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards</i> [online]. Available from:<br/> <a href="#">sacfor.pdf (jncc.gov.uk)</a><br/> Use the non-native species list available here:<br/> <a href="#">Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 (nonnativespecies.org)</a><br/> DEFRA (2022) <i>UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List</i> (updated 2020) [online]. Available on:<br/> <a href="#">Marine Pathways Group » NNSS (nonnativespecies.org)</a><br/> High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include (please check for updates of high-risk species):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Didemnum vexillum</i> – Carpet sea squirt</li> <li>• <i>Hemigrapsus</i> spp. – Asian Shore crabs (<i>H. sanguineus</i>, <i>H. takanoi</i> or <i>H. penicillatus</i>)</li> <li>• <i>Corella eumyota</i> – Orange-tipped sea squirt</li> <li>• <i>Grateloupia turuturu</i> – Devil's tongue weed, gracie, red menace and red tide</li> <li>• <i>Schizoporella japonica</i> – Orange ripple bryozoan</li> </ul> <p><b>Footnote 3</b> - Peak bloom time is July – September.</p> <p><b>Footnote 4</b> - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter m<sup>-1</sup> min<sup>-1</sup> person<sup>-1</sup>, which is summarised below:<br/> Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back of the beach and the strandline. The transect should be 100 m long. Assign gathered items of litter to one of 101 item categories, and further classify them into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, medical, sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery or ceramic) using MCS classifications. Following this, record and sum all anthropogenic litter items and remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides may be useful, please see Nelms et al (2017) for more details on the method:<br/> NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data. <i>Science of The Total Environment</i> [online], 579. Available from:<br/> <a href="#">(PDF) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data (researchgate.net)</a><br/> The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al (2020), which is guidance developed within the Common Implementation Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD) by the MSFD Technical Group on Marine Litter.<br/> VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). <i>A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines</i>. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available from:<br/> <a href="#">(PDF) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines (researchgate.net)</a></p> |                 |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|---------------------|--|--------------------------|--|--|--|-------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Condition Sheet: ROCKY SHORE Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rocky shore - High energy littoral rock                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rocky shore - Moderate energy littoral rock                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rocky shore - Low energy littoral rock                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rocky shore - Features of littoral rock                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rocky shore - High energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rocky shore - Moderate energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rocky shore - Low energy littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Rocky shore - Features of littoral rock - on peat, clay or chalk                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <a href="#">EUNIS -Factsheet for Features of littoral rock (europa.eu)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Habitat Attributes to Record                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <div>The following information should be recorded within the condition assessment sheet:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Description of presence of typical communities and biotopes across the full vertical extent of the shore<sup>1</sup>;</li><li>• Description of species diversity and community composition across the full vertical extent of the shore<sup>1</sup>;</li><li>• Observations on coastal process functioning and any human physical modifications present;</li><li>• Presence and abundance of non-native species;</li><li>• Percentage cover of algal growths that could be attributed to nutrient enrichment;</li><li>• Presence and density of non-natural structures and direct human impacts;</li><li>• Assessment of litter; and</li><li>• Water Framework Directive (WFD) classification of overlying water.</li></ul></div> |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  | Habitat parcel reference |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  | Grid reference           |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Indicator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                            | Good (3 points)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  | Moderate (2 point)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  | Score per indicator |  |                          |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Coastal processes                                                                          | Coastal processes are functioning naturally. No evidence of human physical modifications which are clearly impacting the habitat.                                                                                                                                                 |  | Artificial structures present, for example groynes that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting up to 25% of the habitat.                                                                                                                   |                                                  | Artificial structures present, for example groynes that are impeding the natural movement of sediments or water, affecting more than 25% of the habitat.                                                                                                                                      |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Presence and abundance of invasive non-native species                                      | Not more than one invasive non-native species is 'Occasional' on the SACFOR scale or is occupying more than 1% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 2 for details.                                                       |  | No invasive non-native species are present above 'Frequent' on the SACFOR scale or they occupy between 1-10% of the habitat. No high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition present, see Footnote 2 for details.                                              |                                                  | One or more invasive non-native species present at an 'Abundant' level on the SACFOR scale, they occupy more than 10% of the habitat or a high-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition is present – GB Non-native Species Secretariat should be notified, see Footnote 2 for details. |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Water Quality                                                                              | No visual evidence of pollution. There are no nuisance algal growths that are likely to be attributable to nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>3</sup> .                                                                                              |  | Visual evidence of low to moderate levels of pollution. elevated algal growth with increases in cover that may indicate nutrient enrichment. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>3</sup> .                                                                      |                                                  | Visual evidence of high algal growth that is indicative of nutrient enrichment. Signs of eutrophication that would impede bird feeding. Consider seasonality of survey timing <sup>3</sup> .                                                                                                  |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Non-natural structures and direct human impacts                                            | No evidence of impacts from direct human activities, or they occupy <1% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                                                |  | Evidence of impacts from direct human activities occupies 1-10% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                                             |                                                  | Evidence of impacts from direct human activities occupies >10% of the habitat area (for example, pontoons, moorings, boats, crab tiles, bait digging or anchoring scars).                                                                                                                     |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Litter (when examining a beach strandline, mean high water line or intertidal rocky shore) | Following the Marine Conservation Society (MCS) beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter does not exceed 0.0036 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to up to 20 items per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 4 for details. |  | Following the MCS beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter does not exceed 0.0078 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to between 21 and 47 items of litter per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 4 for details. |                                                  | Following the MCS beach litter survey method, the number of items of litter exceeds 0.0078 m <sup>-1</sup> min <sup>-1</sup> person <sup>-1</sup> , equivalent to more than 47 items of litter per person per 100 m per hour. See Footnote 4 for details.                                     |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total score (out of a possible 15)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Condition Assessment Result                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  | Result Achieved     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL SCORE 12-15 (75-100%) = GOOD CONDITION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL SCORE 8-11 (50-75%) = MODERATE CONDITION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| TOTAL SCORE 5-7 (0-50%) = POOR CONDITION                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                     |  |                          |  |  |  |                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Footnote 1** – Distribution patterns of rocky shore communities are shaped by environmental stress gradients, in particular the vertical gradient from the low tide line up to terrestrial conditions at the top of the shore. This results in species being present in clearly conspicuous zones. Other environmental stresses, like exposure to wave action, also impact distribution patterns. This results in differing zonation patterns in either sheltered or wave-exposed shores, and in rocky shores often being temporally and spatially highly variable at a local scale. Surveys should therefore record all condition assessment criteria across the full vertical and horizontal extent of the shore. Reference: BURROWS, M.T., ET AL. (2014) *Marine Strategy Framework Directive Indicators for UK rocky Shores Part 1: Defining and validating the indicators*. JNCC Report, No. 522, SAMS/MBA/NOCS for JNCC, JNCC Peterborough. Available from:

[Marine Strategy Framework Directive Indicators for UK Rocky Shores - Part 1: Defining and validating the indicators \(jncc.gov.uk\)](#)

**Footnote 2** - Details on abundances estimated using SACFOR scale available here: JNCC (No date) *SACFOR abundance scale used for both littoral and sublittoral taxa from 1990 onwards* [online]. Available from: [sacfor.pdf \(jncc.gov.uk\)](#)

Use the non-native species list available here:

[Microsoft Word - UK Marine NIS priority list 2020 \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

DEFRA (2022) *UK Marine Non-Indigenous Species Priority List* (updated 2020) [online]. Available on:

[Marine Pathways Group » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

High-risk species indicative of suboptimal condition at time of publication include (please check for updates of high-risk species):

- *Didemnum vexillum* – Carpet sea squirt
- *Hemigrapsus* spp. – Asian Shore crabs (*H. sanguineus*, *H. takanoi* or *H. penicillatus*)
- *Corella eumyota* – Orange-tipped sea squirt
- *Grateloupia turuturu* – Devil's tongue weed, gracile, red menace and red tide
- *Schizoporella japonica* – Orange ripple bryozoan

**Footnote 3** - Peak bloom time is July – September.

**Footnote 4** - Please use the method as set out in Nelms et al (2017) to identify litter  $\text{m}^{-1} \text{min}^{-1} \text{person}^{-1}$ , which is summarised below:

Collect litter along a linear transect parallel with the strandline, located between the back of the beach and the strandline. The transect should be 100 m long. Assign gathered items of litter to one of 101 item categories, and further classify them into 12 material groups (plastic, polystyrene, rubber, cloth, metal, medical, sanitary, faeces, paper, wood, glass, pottery or ceramic) using MCS classifications. Following this, record and sum all anthropogenic litter items and remove them from the beach. Litter identification guides may be useful, please see Nelms et al (2017) for more details on the method:

NELMS, S.E. ET AL. (2017) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data. *Science of The Total Environment* [online], 579. Available from:

[\(PDF\) Marine anthropogenic litter on British beaches: A 10-year nationwide assessment using citizen science data \(researchgate.net\)](#)

The indicator thresholds for litter are based on the methods in Van Loon et al (2020), which is guidance developed within the Common Implementation Strategy for the Marine Strategy Framework Directive (MSFD) by the MSFD Technical Group on Marine Litter.

VAN LOON, W. ET AL. (2020). *A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines*. EUR 30347 EN, Publications Office of the European Union, Luxembourg. [online] Available from:

[\(PDF\) A European Threshold Value and Assessment Method for Macro Litter on Coastlines \(researchgate.net\)](#)

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

| Condition Sheet: SCRUB Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| Heathland and shrub - Blackthorn scrub<br>Heathland and shrub - Gorse scrub<br>Heathland and shrub - Hawthorn scrub<br>Heathland and shrub - Hazel scrub<br>Heathland and shrub - Mixed scrub<br>Heathland and shrub - Dunes with sea buckthorn (H2160)<br>Heathland and shrub - Willow scrub |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| For Dunes with sea buckthorn see:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | <a href="https://jncc.gov.uk">Dunes with sea-buckthorn (Dunes with Hippophae rhamnoides) - Special Areas of Conservation (jncc.gov.uk)</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                  |                               |
| For other scrub types see:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                  |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |                               |
| Grid reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Habitat parcel reference                         |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     | Notes (such as justification) |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | The parcel represents a good example of its habitat type - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches its UKHab description (where in its natural range). <sup>1</sup><br>- At least 80% of scrub is native,<br>- There are at least three native woody species <sup>2</sup> ,<br>- No single species comprises more than 75% of the cover (except hazel <i>Corylus avellana</i> , common juniper <i>Juniperus communis</i> , sea buckthorn <i>Hippophae rhamnoides</i> (only in its restricted native range), or box <i>Buxus sempervirens</i> , which can be up to 100% cover). |                                                  |                               |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Seedlings, saplings, young shrubs and mature (or ancient or veteran <sup>3</sup> ) shrubs are all present.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                  |                               |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>4</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>5</sup> ) and species indicative of suboptimal condition <sup>6</sup> make up less than 5% of ground cover.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                  |                               |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | The scrub has a well-developed edge with scattered scrub and tall grassland and or forbs present between the scrub and adjacent habitat.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |                               |
| E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | There are clearings, glades or rides present within the scrub, providing sheltered edges.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                  |                               |
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Score Achieved x/ ✓                              |                               |
| Passes 5 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |                               |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |              |  |  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|--|--|
| Passes 3 or 4 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Moderate (2) |  |  |
| Passes 2 or fewer criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Poor (1)     |  |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |              |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |              |  |  |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |              |  |  |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> – Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.</p> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> – Native woody species as defined and listed in the Hedgerow Survey Handbook: DEFRA (2007) <i>Hedgerow Survey Handbook: A standard procedure for local surveys in the UK</i>. 2nd ed. [online]. Defra, London. PB1195. Available from: Hedgerow Survey Handbook (<a href="http://publishing.service.gov.uk">publishing.service.gov.uk</a>).</p> <p><b>Footnote 3</b> – See gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran species. Available from:<br/> <a href="http://publishing.service.gov.uk">Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England (publishing.service.gov.uk)</a> and<br/> <a href="http://www.gov.uk">Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK (www.gov.uk)</a></p> <p><b>Footnote 4</b> – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.</p> <p><b>Footnote 5</b> – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).</p> <p><b>Footnote 6</b> – Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type may include: non-native conifers, tree-of-heaven <i>Alianthus altissima</i>, holm oak <i>Quercus ilex</i>, European turkey oak <i>Quercus cerris</i>, cherry laurel <i>Prunus laurocerasus</i>, snowberry <i>Symphoricarpos</i> spp., shallon <i>Gaultheria shallon</i>, American skunk cabbage <i>Lysichiton americanus</i>, buddleia <i>Buddleja</i> spp., cotoneaster <i>Cotoneaster</i> spp., Spanish bluebell <i>Hyacinthoides hispanica</i> and hybrid bluebells <i>Hyacinthoides x massartiana</i>. There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.</p> |              |  |  |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



|                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------|
| Condition Sheet: SCRUB Habitat Type                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Habitat Types                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Heathland and shrub - Blackthorn scrub                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Heathland and shrub - Gorse scrub                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Heathland and shrub - Hawthorn scrub                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Heathland and shrub - Hazel scrub                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Heathland and shrub - Mixed scrub                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Heathland and shrub - Dunes with sea buckthorn (H2160)                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Heathland and shrub - Willow scrub                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| For Dunes with sea buckthorn see: <a href="#">Dunes with sea-buckthorn (Dunes with Hippophae rhamnoides) - Special Areas of Conservation (jncc.gov.uk)</a> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| For other scrub types see: <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  | Habitat parcel reference                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  | Grid reference                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |
| A                                                                                                                                                          | The parcel represents a good example of its habitat type - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches its UKHab description (where in its natural range). <sup>1</sup><br>- At least 80% of scrub is native,<br>- There are at least three native woody species <sup>2</sup> ,<br>- No single species comprises more than 75% of the cover (except hazel <i>Corylus avellana</i> , common juniper <i>Juniperus communis</i> , sea buckthorn <i>Hippophae rhamnoides</i> (only in its restricted native range), or box <i>Buxus sempervirens</i> , which can be up to 100% cover). |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| B                                                                                                                                                          | Seedlings, saplings, young shrubs and mature (or ancient or veteran <sup>3</sup> ) shrubs are all present.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| C                                                                                                                                                          | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>4</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>5</sup> ) and species indicative of suboptimal condition <sup>6</sup> make up less than 5% of ground cover.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| D                                                                                                                                                          | The scrub has a well-developed edge with scattered scrub and tall grassland and or forbs present between the scrub and adjacent habitat.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| E                                                                                                                                                          | There are clearings, glades or rides present within the scrub, providing sheltered edges.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 5 criteria)                                                                                                            | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  | Score Achieved ×/ ✓                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Passes 5 criteria                                                                                                                                          | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Passes 3 or 4 criteria                                                                                                                                     | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Passes 2 or fewer criteria                                                                                                                                 | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |

**Footnote 1** – Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.

**Footnote 2** – Native woody species as defined and listed in the Hedgerow Survey Handbook: DEFRA (2007) *Hedgerow Survey Handbook: A standard procedure for local surveys in the UK*. 2nd ed. [online]. Defra, London. PB1195. Available from: Hedgerow Survey Handbook ([publishing.service.gov.uk](http://publishing.service.gov.uk)).

**Footnote 3** – See gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran species. Available from:

[Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](http://publishing.service.gov.uk) and  
[Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](http://www.gov.uk)

**Footnote 4** – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

**Footnote 5** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 6** – Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type may include: non-native conifers, tree-of-heaven *Alianthus altissima*, holm oak *Quercus ilex*, European turkey oak *Quercus cerris*, cherry laurel *Prunus laurocerasus*, snowberry *Symphoricarpos* spp., shallon *Gaultheria shallon*, American skunk cabbage *Lysichiton americanus*, buddleia *Buddleia* spp., cotoneaster *Cotoneaster* spp., Spanish bluebell *Hyacinthoides hispanica* and hybrid bluebells *Hyacinthoides x massartiana*. There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Condition Sheet: SPARSELY VEGETATED LAND Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Inland rock outcrop and scree habitats                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Other inland rock and scree                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| <div></div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |                               |
| Grid reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Habitat parcel reference                         |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     | Notes (such as justification) |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | The parcel represents a good example of its specific sparsely vegetated habitat type - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches its UKHab description, with characteristic indicator species consistently present. <sup>1</sup> |                                                  |                               |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | The cover of bracken <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> , scrub and trees is less than 25%.                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |                               |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>2</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>3</sup> ) and species indicative of suboptimal condition <sup>4</sup> make up less than 5% of vegetated ground cover.                        |                                                  |                               |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Vegetation cover of vascular and non-vascular plants is between 5 and 50%.                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                  |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Number of criteria passed                        |                               |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 4 criteria)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Score Achieved ×/ ✓                              |                               |
| Passes 4 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |                               |
| Passes 3 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                  |                               |
| Passes 2 or fewer criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |                               |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| <div></div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> – Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.</p> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.</p> <p><b>Footnote 3</b> – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).</p> <p><b>Footnote 4</b> - Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle <i>Cirsium arvense</i>, spear thistle <i>Cirsium vulgare</i>, docks <i>Rumex</i> spp., brambles <i>Rubus</i> spp., common ragwort <i>Jacobaea vulgaris</i> and common nettle <i>Urtica dioica</i>. There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.</p> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                               |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------|--|
| Condition Sheet: SPARSELY VEGETATED LAND Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Inland rock outcrop and scree habitats                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Other inland rock and scree                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Habitat parcel reference                         |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Grid reference                                   |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |  |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | The parcel represents a good example of its specific sparsely vegetated habitat type - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches its UKHab description, with characteristic indicator species consistently present. <sup>1</sup> |                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | The cover of bracken <i>Pteridium aquilinum</i> , scrub and trees is less than 25%.                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>2</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>3</sup> ) and species indicative of suboptimal condition <sup>4</sup> make up less than 5% of vegetated ground cover.                        |                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Vegetation cover of vascular and non-vascular plants is between 5 and 50%.                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 4 criteria)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Condition Assessment Score                       |  | Score Achieved x/ ✓ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Passes 4 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Good (3)                                         |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Passes 3 criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Moderate (2)                                     |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Passes 2 or fewer criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Poor (1)                                         |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Footnote 1 – Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Footnote 2 – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Footnote 3 – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |
| Footnote 4 – Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle <i>Cirsium arvense</i> , spear thistle <i>Cirsium vulgare</i> , docks <i>Rumex</i> spp., brambles <i>Rubus</i> spp., common ragwort <i>Jacobaea vulgaris</i> and common nettle <i>Urtica dioica</i> . There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |  |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                  |                                                   |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Condition Sheet: URBAN Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                  |                                                   |
| Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                  |                                                   |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Ruderal/Ephemeral<br>Sparsely vegetated land - Tall forbs<br>Urban - Allotments<br>Urban - Biodiverse green roof<br>Urban - Bioswale<br>Urban - Cemeteries and churchyards<br>Urban - Facade-bound green wall<br>Urban - Ground based green wall<br>Urban - Intensive green roof<br>Urban - Open mosaic habitats on previously developed land<br>Urban - Rain garden<br>Urban - Sustainable drainage system (SuDS)<br>Urban - Vacant or derelict land<br>Urban - Bare ground |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                  |                                                   |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                  |                                                   |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                  |                                                   |
| See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide for green roofs and UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) for other habitats:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                  | <a href="#">UKHab – UK Habitat Classification</a> |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |                                                   |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |                                                   |
| Grid reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Habitat parcel reference                         |                                                   |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     | Notes (such as justification)                     |
| Core Criteria - must be assessed for <b>all urban habitat types</b> :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                  |                                                   |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Vegetation structure is varied, providing opportunities for vertebrates and invertebrates to live, eat and breed. A single structural habitat component or vegetation type does not account for more than 80% of the total habitat area.                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                  |                                                   |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | The habitat parcel contains different plant species that are beneficial for wildlife, for example flowering species providing nectar sources for a range of invertebrates at different times of year.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                  |                                                   |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Invasive non-native plant species (listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>1</sup> ) and others which are to the detriment of native wildlife (using professional judgement) <sup>2</sup> cover less than 5% of the total vegetated area <sup>3</sup> .<br><br><b>Note - to achieve Good condition, this criterion must be satisfied by a complete absence of invasive non-native species (rather than &lt;5% cover).</b> |                                                  |                                                   |
| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for <b>Open mosaic habitat on previously developed land</b> only:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                  |                                                   |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | The parcel shows spatial variation and forms a mosaic of bare substrate PLUS:<br><br>- At least four early successional communities (a) to (i);<br><br>Communities: (a) annuals; (b) mosses/liverworts; (c) lichens; (d) ruderals; (e) inundation species; (f) open grassland; (g) flower-rich grassland; (h) heathland, (i) pools.                                                                                |                                                  |                                                   |
| Additional Criteria - must be assessed for <b>Bioswale and SuDS</b> habitat types only:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                  |                                                   |
| E1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | Plant species are mostly native. If non-native species are present, they should not be detrimental to the habitat or native wildlife <sup>4</sup> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |                                                   |
| E2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | The vegetation is comprised of plant species suited to wetland or riparian situations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |                                                   |
| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for <b>Intensive green roofs</b> only:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                  |                                                   |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                     |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--|
| F                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | The roof has a minimum of 50% native and non-native wildflowers.<br>70% of the roof area is soil and vegetation (including water features).                                                                                                                                                            |                     |  |
| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for <b>Biodiverse green roofs</b> only:                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                     |  |
| G                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | The roof has a varied depth of 80 – 150 mm; at least 50% is at 150 mm and is planted and seeded with wildflowers and sedums or is pre-prepared with sedums and wildflowers.<br><br><b>Note – to achieve Good condition some additional habitat, such as sand piles, stones, logs etc. are present.</b> |                     |  |
| Essential criteria relevant for habitat type achieved (Yes or No)                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                     |  |
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                     |  |
| Condition Assessment Result                                                                                                                                                                                       | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Score Achieved x/ ✓ |  |
| Results for habitats requiring assessment of <b>3 core criteria</b> only ( <b>all listed urban habitats except Open mosaic habitat on previously developed land, Bioswale, SuDS and Green roofs</b> ):            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                     |  |
| • Passes all 3 core criteria;<br>AND<br>• Meets the requirements for Good condition within criterion C.                                                                                                           | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                     |  |
| • Passes 2 of 3 core criteria;<br>OR<br>• Passes 3 of 3 core criteria but does not meet the requirements for Good condition within criterion C.                                                                   | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                     |  |
| • Passes 0 or 1 of 3 core criteria.                                                                                                                                                                               | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                     |  |
| Results for <b>Green roofs</b> and <b>Open mosaic habitat on previously developed land</b> (requiring assessment of <b>4 criteria</b> only - core criteria plus additional criterion specified for habitat type): |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                     |  |
| • Passes all 3 core criteria;<br>AND<br>• Meets the requirements for Good condition within criterion C;<br>AND<br>• Passes additional criterion relevant to specific habitat type (D, F or G).                    | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                     |  |
| • Passes 2 or 3 of 4 criteria;<br>OR<br>• Passes 4 of 4 criteria but does not meet the requirements for Good condition within criterion C.                                                                        | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                     |  |
| • Passes 0 or 1 of 4 criteria.                                                                                                                                                                                    | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                     |  |
| Results for <b>Bioswale or SuDS</b> (requiring assessment of <b>5 criteria</b> - core criteria plus additional criteria specified for habitat type):                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                     |  |
| • Passes all 3 core criteria;<br>AND<br>• Meets the requirements for Good condition within criterion C;<br>AND<br>• Passes all additional criteria relevant to specific habitat type (Group E)                    | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                     |  |
| • Passes 3 or 4 of 5 criteria;<br>OR<br>• Passes 5 of 5 criteria but does not meet the requirements for Good condition within criterion C.                                                                        | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                     |  |
| • Passes 2 or fewer of 5 criteria.                                                                                                                                                                                | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                     |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                     |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                     |  |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                     |  |

**Footnote 1** – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 2** – Sources of information about detrimental non-native species can be found on the GB Non-native Species Secretariat (GBNNSS) website:

[Home » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

and Natural England Access to Evidence page should also be checked for up-to-date information:

[Horizon-scanning for invasive non-native plants in Great Britain - NECR053 \(naturalengland.org.uk\)](#)

For criterion C – For green roof habitat types only – buddleia *Buddleja davidii* should be assessed alongside Schedule 9 species. This species impairs the health of the local ecosystem and reduces the biodiversity potential of the roof. It is also a sign that a roof has not been planted and seeded correctly in subsequent years.

**Footnote 3** – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.

**Footnote 4** – Use professional judgement. Sources of information about non-native species that are not detrimental to native wildlife can be found on the GBNNSS website:

[Alternative plants » NNSS \(nonnativespecies.org\)](#)

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



|                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|---------------------------------------------------|--|--|-------------------------------|
| Condition Sheet: URBAN Habitat Type                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| Habitat Types                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Ruderal/Ephemeral                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| Sparsely vegetated land - Tall forbs                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| Urban - Allotments                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| Urban - Biodiverse green roof                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| Urban - Bioswale                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| Urban - Cemeteries and churchyards                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| Urban - Facade-bound green wall                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| Urban - Ground based green wall                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| Urban - Intensive green roof                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| Urban - Open mosaic habitats on previously developed land                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| Urban - Rain garden                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| Urban - Sustainable drainage system (SuDS)                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| Urban - Vacant or derelict land                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| Urban - Bare ground                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide for green roofs, and UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) for other habitats: |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  | <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a> |  |  |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  | Habitat parcel reference                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  | Grid reference                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |
| Core Criteria - must be assessed for <b>all urban habitat types</b> :                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| A                                                                                                                           | Vegetation structure is varied, providing opportunities for vertebrates and invertebrates to live, eat and breed. A single structural habitat component or vegetation type does not account for more than 80% of the total habitat area.                                                                                                                                                                           |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| B                                                                                                                           | The habitat parcel contains different plant species that are beneficial for wildlife, for example flowering species providing nectar sources for a range of invertebrates at different times of year.                                                                                                                                                                                                              |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| C                                                                                                                           | Invasive non-native plant species (listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>1</sup> ) and others which are to the detriment of native wildlife (using professional judgement) <sup>2</sup> cover less than 5% of the total vegetated area <sup>3</sup> .<br><br><b>Note - to achieve Good condition, this criterion must be satisfied by a complete absence of invasive non-native species (rather than &lt;5% cover).</b> |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for <b>Open mosaic habitat on previously developed land</b> only:                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| D                                                                                                                           | The parcel shows spatial variation and forms a mosaic of bare substrate PLUS:<br><br>- At least four early successional communities (a) to (i);<br><br>Communities: (a) annuals; (b) mosses/liverworts; (c) lichens; (d) ruderals; (e) inundation species; (f) open grassland; (g) flower-rich grassland; (h) heathland, (i) pools.                                                                                |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| Additional Criteria - must be assessed for <b>Bioswale and SuDS</b> habitat types only:                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| E1                                                                                                                          | Plant species are mostly native. If non-native species are present, they should not be detrimental to the habitat or native wildlife <sup>4</sup> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| E2                                                                                                                          | The vegetation is comprised of plant species suited to wetland or riparian situations.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for <b>Intensive green roofs</b> only:                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| F                                                                                                                           | The roof has a minimum of 50% native and non-native wildflowers.<br>70% of the roof area is soil and vegetation (including water features).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |
| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for <b>Biodiverse green roofs</b> only:                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |  |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                                                   |  |  |                               |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| G                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | <div>The roof has a varied depth of 80 – 150 mm; at least 50% is at 150 mm and is planted and seeded with wildflowers and sedums or is pre-prepared with sedums and wildflowers.</div> <div>Note – to achieve Good condition, some additional habitat, such as sand piles, stones, logs etc. are present.</div> |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Essential criteria relevant for habitat type achieved (Yes or No)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Condition Assessment Result                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Score Achieved x/ ✓ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Results for habitats requiring assessment of 3 core criteria only (all listed urban habitats except Open mosaic habitat on previously developed land, Bioswale, SuDS and Green roofs):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <div>• Passes all 3 core criteria;<br/>AND<br/>• Meets the requirements for Good condition within criterion C.</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <div>• Passes 2 of 3 core criteria;<br/>OR<br/>• Passes 3 of 3 core criteria but does not meet the requirements for Good condition within criterion C.</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <div>• Passes 0 or 1 of 3 core criteria.</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Results for Green roofs and Open mosaic habitat on previously developed land (requiring assessment of 4 criteria only - core criteria plus additional criterion specified for habitat type):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <div>• Passes all 3 core criteria;<br/>AND<br/>• Meets the requirements for Good condition within criterion C;<br/>AND<br/>• Passes additional criterion relevant to specific habitat type (D, F or G).</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <div>• Passes 2 or 3 of 4 criteria;<br/>OR<br/>• Passes 4 of 4 criteria but does not meet the requirements for Good condition within criterion C.</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <div>• Passes 0 or 1 of 4 criteria.</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Results for Bioswale or SuDS (requiring assessment of 5 criteria - core criteria plus additional criteria specified for habitat type):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <div>• Passes all 3 core criteria;<br/>AND<br/>• Meets the requirements for Good condition within criterion C;<br/>AND<br/>• Passes all additional criteria relevant to specific habitat type (Group E)</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <div>• Passes 3 or 4 of 5 criteria;<br/>OR<br/>• Passes 5 of 5 criteria but does not meet the requirements for Good condition within criterion C.</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <div>• Passes 2 or fewer of 5 criteria.</div>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).</p> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> – Sources of information about detrimental non-native species can be found on the GB Non-native Species Secretariat (GBNNS) website: <a href="#">Home » NNS (nonnativespecies.org)</a> and Natural England Access to Evidence page should also be checked for up-to-date information: <a href="#">Horizon-scanning for invasive non-native plants in Great Britain - NECR053 (naturalengland.org.uk)</a></p> <p>For criterion C – For green roof habitat types only – buddleia <i>Buddleja davidii</i> should be assessed alongside Schedule 9 species. This species impairs the health of the local ecosystem and reduces the biodiversity potential of the roof. It is also a sign that a roof has not been planted and seeded correctly in subsequent years.</p> <p><b>Footnote 3</b> – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.</p> <p><b>Footnote 4</b> – Use professional judgement. Sources of information about non-native species that are not detrimental to native wildlife can be found on the GBNSS website: <a href="#">Alternative plants » NNS (nonnativespecies.org)</a></p> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                         |                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Condition Sheet: WETLAND Habitat Type</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                         |                                      |
| <b>Habitat Types</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                         |                                      |
| <b>Grassland - Floodplain wetland mosaic and CFGM</b> - See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide.<br><b>Wetland - Blanket bog</b><br><b>Wetland - Depression on peat substrates (H7150)</b><br><b>Wetland - Fens (upland and lowland)</b><br><b>Wetland - Lowland raised bog</b><br><b>Wetland - Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1)</b><br><b>Wetland - Purple moor grass and rush pastures</b><br><b>Wetland - Reedbeds</b><br><b>Wetland - Transition mires and quaking bogs (H7140)</b>                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                         |                                      |
| <b>Habitat Description</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                         |                                      |
| <p></p> <p><a href="#">For Oceanic valley mires - see EUNIS</a></p> <p>See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide for Floodplain wetland mosaic (FWM) and coastal and floodplain grazing marsh (CFGM). For CFGM also see the below:</p> <p><a href="#">Coastal and floodplain grazing marsh UK BAP Priority Habitat description</a></p> <p><a href="#">Priority Habitat Inventory (England) - data.gov.uk</a></p> <p>All other wetland habitats - see UK Habitat Classification (UKHab):</p> <p><a href="#">UKHab</a></p> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                         |                                      |
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b>                    |                                      |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <b>Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)</b> |                                      |
| <b>Grid reference</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>                         |                                      |
| <b>Condition Assessment Criteria</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | <b>Criterion passed (Yes or No)</b>                     | <b>Notes (such as justification)</b> |
| <b>Core Criteria - must be assessed for all wetland habitat types:</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                         |                                      |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | The water table is at, or near the surface throughout the year - this could be open water or saturation of soil at the surface. There is no artificial drainage, unless specifically to maintain water levels as specified above.<br><br><b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.</b> |                                                         |                                      |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | The parcel represents a good example of its specific habitat type - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches its UKHab description, with vascular and non-vascular characteristic indicator species consistently present. <sup>1</sup>                                                   |                                                         |                                      |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | The water supplies (groundwater, surface water and or rainwater) to the wetland are of good water quality, with clear water (low turbidity) indicating no obvious signs of pollution.                                                                                                                            |                                                         |                                      |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Cover of scrub and scattered trees are less than 10%.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                         |                                      |
| E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Cover of bare ground is less than 5%.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                         |                                      |
| F                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>2</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>3</sup> ) and species indicative of suboptimal condition <sup>4</sup> make up less than 5% of ground cover.                                                                                           |                                                         |                                      |
| <b>Additional Criterion - must be assessed for Fen and Purple moor grass and rush pasture habitats only:</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                         |                                      |
| G                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | No more than 25% of the habitat area has a continuous cover of litter (such as dead vegetation) preventing regeneration.                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                         |                                      |
| <b>Additional Criterion - must be assessed for Bog habitats only:</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                         |                                      |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |                    |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|
| H                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Sphagnum moss <i>Sphagnum</i> spp. and cottongrasses <i>Eriophorum</i> spp. are at least Frequent <sup>5</sup> . Cover of ericaceous dwarf shrubs <sup>6</sup> is less than 75%.          |                            |                    |
| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for <b>Reedbed</b> habitats only:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |                    |
| I                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | The reedbed has a diverse structure with between 60% and 80% reeds <i>Phragmites australis</i> . Other areas may include open water (at least 10%), species-rich fen and or wet woodland. |                            |                    |
| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for <b>Floodplain wetland mosaic and CFGM</b> only:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |                    |
| J                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | All ditches recorded within the habitat achieve Good condition as assessed using the Ditch condition sheet.                                                                               |                            |                    |
| Essential criterion achieved (required for Good condition) Yes or No:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |                    |
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |                    |
| Condition Assessment Result                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                           | Condition Assessment Score | Score Achieved ×/√ |
| <b>Results for habitats requiring assessment of 6 criteria</b> (Depression on peat substrates (H7150) and Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1)):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |                    |
| •Passes 5 or 6 core criteria, including criterion A.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                           | Good (3)                   |                    |
| •Passes 3 or 4 core criteria;<br>OR<br>•Passes 5 core criteria but fails criterion A.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                           | Moderate (2)               |                    |
| •Passes 2 or fewer core criteria.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                           | Poor (1)                   |                    |
| <b>Results for habitats requiring assessment of 7 criteria - core criteria and additional criterion specified for habitat type</b> - all habitat types except Depression on peat substrates (H7150) and Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |                    |
| •Passes 5 or 6 core criteria including criterion A;<br>AND<br>•Passes additional criterion G, H, I or J (choose the one specified for the habitat type).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                           | Good (3)                   |                    |
| •Passes 4 or 5 of 7 criteria;<br>OR<br>•Passes 6 of 7 criteria but fails criterion A or additional criterion G, H, I or J (choose the one specified for the habitat type).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                           | Moderate (2)               |                    |
| •Passes 3 or fewer criteria.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                           | Poor (1)                   |                    |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |                    |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |                    |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |                    |
| <p><b>Footnote 1</b> – Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.</p> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.</p> <p><b>Footnote 3</b> – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).</p> <p><b>Footnote 4</b> – Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle <i>Cirsium arvense</i>, spear thistle <i>Cirsium vulgare</i>, common nettle <i>Urtica dioica</i>, docks <i>Rumex</i> spp., and common ragwort <i>Jacobaea vulgaris</i>. There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.</p> <p><b>Footnote 5</b> – According to the relative abundance DAFOR scale – Dominant, Abundant, Frequent, Occasional or Rare.</p> <p><b>Footnote 6</b> – Ericaceous dwarf shrubs include: crowberry <i>Empetrum nigrum</i>, cowberry <i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i>, bilberry <i>Vaccinium myrtillus</i>, cranberry <i>Vaccinium oxycoccos</i>, heather <i>Calluna vulgaris</i>, cross-leaved heath <i>Erica tetralix</i>, and bell heather <i>Erica cinerea</i>. There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.</p> <p><b>Footnote 7</b> – For fens, specify what fen type is present using base-status and trophic status - alkaline, neutral, or acidic; eutrophic, mesotrophic or oligotrophic.</p> |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |                    |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



| Condition Sheet: WETLAND Habitat Type                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------|
| Habitat Types                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Grassland - Floodplain wetland mosaic and CFGM - See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide.<br>Wetland - Blanket bog<br>Wetland - Depression on peat substrates (H7150)<br>Wetland - Fens (upland and lowland)<br>Wetland - Lowland raised bog<br>Wetland - Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1)<br>Wetland - Purple moor grass and rush pastures<br>Wetland - Reedbeds<br>Wetland - Transition mires and quaking bogs (H7140)                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Habitat Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| For Oceanic valley mires - see EUNIS<br>See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric User Guide for Floodplain wetland mosaic (FWM) and coastal and floodplain grazing marsh (CFGM). For CFGM also see the below:<br><a href="#">Coastal and floodplain grazing marsh UK BAP Priority Habitat description</a><br><a href="#">Priority Habitat Inventory (England) - data.gov.uk</a><br>All other wetland habitats - see UK Habitat Classification (UKHab):<br><a href="#">UKHab</a> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  | Survey date and Surveyor name                                                                                                                       |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)                                                                                                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  | Habitat parcel reference                                                                                                                            |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  | <table border="1"> <tr> <td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td> </tr> </table> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Grid reference                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  | <table border="1"> <tr> <td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td> </tr> </table> |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Criterion passed (Yes or No)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Core Criteria - must be assessed for <b>all wetland habitat types</b> :                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | The water table is at, or near the surface throughout the year - this could be open water or saturation of soil at the surface. There is no artificial drainage, unless specifically to maintain water levels as specified above.<br><br><b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.</b> |  |  |                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| B                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | The parcel represents a good example of its specific habitat type - the appearance and composition of the vegetation closely matches its UKHab description, with vascular and non-vascular characteristic indicator species consistently present. <sup>1</sup>                                                   |  |  |                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| C                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | The water supplies (groundwater, surface water and or rainwater) to the wetland are of good water quality, with clear water (low turbidity) indicating no obvious signs of pollution.                                                                                                                            |  |  |                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| D                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Cover of scrub and scattered trees are less than 10%.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| E                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Cover of bare ground is less than 5%.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |  |  |                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| F                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>2</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>3</sup> ) and species indicative of suboptimal condition <sup>4</sup> make up less than 5% of ground cover.                                                                                           |  |  |                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for <b>Fen and Purple moor grass and rush pasture</b> habitats only:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| G                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | No more than 25% of the habitat area has a continuous cover of litter (such as dead vegetation) preventing regeneration.                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for <b>Bog</b> habitats only:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| H                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Sphagnum moss <i>Sphagnum</i> spp. and cottongrasses <i>Eriophorum</i> spp. are at least Frequent <sup>5</sup> . Cover of ericaceous dwarf shrubs <sup>6</sup> is less than 75%.                                                                                                                                 |  |  |                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for <b>Reedbed</b> habitats only:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--|---------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| I                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | The reedbed has a diverse structure with between 60% and 80% reeds <i>Phragmites australis</i> . Other areas may include open water (at least 10%), species-rich fen and or wet woodland. |                            |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Additional Criterion - must be assessed for <b>Floodplain wetland mosaic and CFGM</b> only:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| J                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | All ditches recorded within the habitat achieve Good condition as assessed using the Ditch condition sheet.                                                                               |                            |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Essential criterion achieved (required for Good condition) Yes or No:                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Number of criteria passed                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Condition Assessment Result                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                           | Condition Assessment Score |  | Score Achieved ×/ ✓ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Results for habitats requiring assessment of 6 criteria (Depression on peat substrates (H7150) and Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1)):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| •Passes 5 or 6 core criteria, including criterion A.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                           | Good (3)                   |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| •Passes 3 or 4 core criteria;<br>OR<br>•Passes 5 core criteria but fails criterion A.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                           | Moderate (2)               |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| •Passes 2 or fewer core criteria.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                           | Poor (1)                   |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Results for habitats requiring assessment of 7 criteria - core criteria and additional criterion specified for habitat type - all habitat types except Depression on peat substrates (H7150) and Oceanic valley mire [1] (D2.1):                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| •Passes 5 or 6 core criteria including criterion A;<br>AND<br>•Passes additional criterion G, H, I or J (choose the one specified for the habitat type).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                           | Good (3)                   |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| •Passes 4 or 5 of 7 criteria;<br>OR<br>•Passes 6 of 7 criteria but fails criterion A or additional criterion G, H, I or J (choose the one specified for the habitat type).                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                           | Moderate (2)               |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| •Passes 3 or fewer criteria.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                           | Poor (1)                   |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Footnote 1 – Professional judgement should be used alongside the UKHab description.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Footnote 2 – Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement.                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Footnote 3 – Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Footnote 4 – Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type include: creeping thistle <i>Cirsium arvense</i> , spear thistle <i>Cirsium vulgare</i> , common nettle <i>Urtica dioica</i> , docks <i>Rumex</i> spp., and common ragwort <i>Jacobaea vulgaris</i> . There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Footnote 5 – According to the relative abundance DAFOR scale – Dominant, Abundant, Frequent, Occasional or Rare.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Footnote 6 – Ericaceous dwarf shrubs include: crowberry <i>Empetrum nigrum</i> , cowberry <i>Vaccinium vitis-idaea</i> , bilberry <i>Vaccinium myrtillus</i> , cranberry <i>Vaccinium oxycoccos</i> , heather <i>Calluna vulgaris</i> , cross-leaved heath <i>Erica tetralix</i> , and bell heather <i>Erica cinerea</i> . There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site. |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Footnote 7 – For fens, specify what fen type is present using base-status and trophic status - alkaline, neutral, or acidic; eutrophic, mesotrophic or oligotrophic.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                           |                            |  |                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>Condition Sheet: WOODLAND Habitat Type</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <b>UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Types</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Woodland and forest - Lowland beech and yew woodland<br>Woodland and forest - Lowland mixed deciduous woodland<br>Woodland and forest - Native pine woodlands<br>Woodland and forest - Other coniferous woodland<br>Woodland and forest - Other Scot's pine woodland<br>Woodland and forest - Other woodland; broadleaved<br>Woodland and forest - Other woodland; mixed<br>Woodland and forest - Upland birchwoods<br>Woodland and forest - Upland mixed ashwoods<br>Woodland and forest - Upland oakwood<br>Woodland and forest - Wet woodland |
| <b>Habitat Description</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

[ukhab – UK Habitat Classification](#)  
This condition sheet is based on the England Woodland Biodiversity Group (EWBG) Woodland Condition Survey Method, available here: [Woodland Wildlife Toolkit \(sylva.org.uk\)](#)

IMPORTANT: This biodiversity metric woodland condition assessment must be used to assess woodland being input into the biodiversity metric. The outputs of this condition assessment are not equivalent to, nor are they comparable with the scores from the EWBG condition assessment, because the EWBG assessment has been adapted for the biodiversity metric, including the removal of EWBG Indicator 7 (Proportion of favourable land cover around woodland) and Indicator 14 (Size of woodland), and minor changes to other indicators.

|                                                    |  |                                                         |  |
|----------------------------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------------------------|--|
| <b>On-site or off-site, site name and location</b> |  | <b>Survey date and Surveyor name</b>                    |  |
| <b>Limitations (if applicable)</b>                 |  | <b>Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey)</b> |  |
| <b>Grid reference</b>                              |  | <b>Habitat parcel reference</b>                         |  |

| Condition Assessment Criteria |                                           |                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                      |                     |                               |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| Indicator                     |                                           | Good (3 points)                                                                      | Moderate (2 points)                                                                                                                                    | Poor (1 point)                                                                                       | Score per indicator | Notes (such as justification) |
| A                             | Age distribution of trees                 | Three age-classes <sup>1</sup> present.                                              | Two age-classes <sup>1</sup> present.                                                                                                                  | One age-class <sup>1</sup> present.                                                                  |                     |                               |
| B                             | Wild, domestic and feral herbivore damage | No significant browsing damage evident in woodland <sup>2</sup> .                    | Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in less than 40% of whole woodland <sup>2</sup> .                                                 | Evidence of significant browsing pressure is present in 40% or more of whole woodland <sup>2</sup> . |                     |                               |
| C                             | Invasive plant species                    | No invasive species <sup>3</sup> present in woodland.                                | Rhododendron <i>Rhododendron ponticum</i> or cherry laurel <i>Prunus laurocerasus</i> not present, and other invasive species <sup>3</sup> <10% cover. | Rhododendron or cherry laurel present, or other invasive species <sup>3</sup> ≥10% cover.            |                     |                               |
| D                             | Number of native tree species             | Five or more native tree or shrub species <sup>4</sup> found across woodland parcel. | Three to four native tree or shrub species <sup>4</sup> found across woodland parcel.                                                                  | Two or less native tree or shrub species <sup>4</sup> across woodland parcel.                        |                     |                               |
| E                             | Cover of native tree and shrub species    | >80% of canopy trees and >80% of understory shrubs are native <sup>5</sup> .         | 50 - 80% of canopy trees and 50 - 80% of understory shrubs are native <sup>5</sup> .                                                                   | <50% of canopy trees and <50% of understory shrubs are native <sup>5</sup> .                         |                     |                               |

|   |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |
|---|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| F | Open space within woodland  | 10 - 20% of woodland has areas of temporary open space <sup>6</sup> . Unless woodland is <10ha, in which case 0 - 20% temporary open space is permitted <sup>7</sup> .                                               | 21 - 40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space <sup>6</sup> .                                                                                                                                                         | <10% or >40% of woodland has areas of temporary open space <sup>6</sup> . But if woodland <10ha has <10% temporary open space, please see Good category <sup>7</sup> .                                                  |  |  |
| G | Woodland regeneration       | All three classes present in woodland <sup>8</sup> ; trees 4 - 7 cm Diameter at Breast Height (DBH), saplings and seedlings or advanced coppice regrowth.                                                            | One or two classes only present in woodland <sup>8</sup> .                                                                                                                                                                    | No classes or coppice regrowth present in woodland <sup>8</sup> .                                                                                                                                                       |  |  |
| H | Tree health                 | Tree mortality 10% or less, no pests or diseases and no crown dieback <sup>9</sup> .                                                                                                                                 | 11% to 25% tree mortality and or crown dieback or low-risk pest or disease present <sup>9</sup> .                                                                                                                             | Greater than 25% tree mortality and or any high-risk pest or disease present <sup>9</sup> .                                                                                                                             |  |  |
| I | Vegetation and ground flora | Recognisable NVC plant community <sup>10</sup> at ground layer present, strongly characterised by ancient woodland flora specialists.                                                                                | Recognisable woodland NVC plant community <sup>10</sup> at ground layer present.                                                                                                                                              | No recognisable woodland NVC plant community <sup>10</sup> at ground layer present.                                                                                                                                     |  |  |
| J | Woodland vertical structure | Three or more storeys across all survey plots, or a complex woodland <sup>11</sup> .                                                                                                                                 | Two storeys across all survey plots <sup>11</sup> .                                                                                                                                                                           | One or less storey across all survey plots <sup>11</sup> .                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |
| K | Veteran trees               | Two or more veteran trees <sup>12</sup> per hectare.                                                                                                                                                                 | One veteran tree <sup>12</sup> per hectare.                                                                                                                                                                                   | No veteran trees <sup>12</sup> present in woodland.                                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |
| L | Amount of deadwood          | 50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing and fallen deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, branch stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities <sup>13</sup> . | Between 25% and 50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing and fallen deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities <sup>13</sup> . | Less than 25% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing and fallen deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities <sup>13</sup> . |  |  |
| M | Woodland disturbance        | No nutrient enrichment or damaged ground evident <sup>14</sup> .                                                                                                                                                     | Less than 1 hectare in total of nutrient enrichment across woodland area, and or less than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground <sup>14</sup> .                                                                            | 1 hectare or more of nutrient enrichment, and or 20% or more of woodland area has damaged ground <sup>14</sup> .                                                                                                        |  |  |

**Total Score (out of a possible 39)**

| Condition Assessment Result | Condition Assessment Score | Result Achieved |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------|
| Total score >32 (33 to 39)  | Good (3)                   |                 |
| Total score 26 to 32        | Moderate (2)               |                 |
| Total score <26 (13 to 25)  | Poor (1)                   |                 |

|                                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score |
|                                                                |
|                                                                |
|                                                                |

**Footnotes**

Footnotes below refer to the EWBG woodland condition assessment details: EWBG (No date). *Assessing your Woodland's Condition* [online]. Available from:  
[Woodland Wildlife Toolkit \(sylva.org.uk\)](http://sylva.org.uk)  
 The woodland condition assessment survey methodology is outlined in the EWBG toolkit. However the criteria on this sheet are those specific to the Statutory Biodiversity Metric and must be used when assessing woodland condition.

**Footnote 1** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 1 for more information. If tree species is not a birch *Betula* sp., cherry *Prunus* sp. or *Sorbus* sp.: 0 – 20 years (Young); 21 - 150 years (Intermediate); and >150 years (Old). For birch, cherry or *Sorbus* species; 0 - 20 years = Young; 21 - 60 years = Intermediate; >60 years = Old. A recognisable age-class should be a consistent recognisable layer across the woodland or stand being assessed. Presence of a few saplings would not indicate that the woodland has an 'age-class' of young trees.

**Footnote 2** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 2 for more information. Browsing pressure is considered to be significant where >20% of vegetation visible within each survey plot shows damage from any type of browsing pressure listed.

**Footnote 3** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 3 for more information. Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly.

Check for the presence of all plant species listed on Schedule 9 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended), particularly the following invasive non-native species: American skunk cabbage *Lysichiton americanus*; Himalayan balsam *Impatiens glandulifera*; Japanese knotweed *Reynoutria japonica*; cherry laurel *Prunus laurocerasus*; shallon *Gaultheria shallon*; snowberry *Symphoricarpos albus*; variegated yellow archangel *Lamium galeobdolon subsp. argentatum*; rhododendron *Rhododendron ponticum*; and tree-of-heaven *Ailanthus altissima*.

**Footnote 4** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 4 and Table 2 for more information. The number of different native tree or shrub species including young trees and shrubs. A list of commonly found native tree and shrub species is provided in Table 2. Not all species listed are native to all parts of the UK. Note a list of commonly found non-native tree species are also included and should be recorded if present.

**Footnote 5** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 5 and for more information. The abundance of native tree species in upper (>5 m) and understorey (up to 5 m) layers including young trees and shrubs.

**Footnote 6** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 6 for more information. Open space within woodland in this context is temporary open space in which trees can be expected to regenerate (for example, glades, rides, footpaths, areas of clear-fell). This differs from permanent open space where tree regeneration is not possible or desirable (for example, tarmac, buildings, rivers). Area is at least 10 m wide with less than 20% covered by shrubs or trees.

**Footnote 7** – Given the increased ratio of edge habitat to woodland where the woodland is <10ha.

**Footnote 8** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 8 for more information. This indicator measures regeneration potential of the woodland by considering three classes: seedlings; saplings; and young trees of 4-7 cm DBH. All three classes would fall in the 'young' category of the 'age distribution of trees' indicator, but the regeneration indicator gathers additional information by considering regeneration potential - if seedlings, saplings and young trees are all present that means natural regeneration processes are happening.

**Footnote 9** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 9 for more information and Table 3 for a list of diseases and pests and their risk level.

**Footnote 10** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 10 directing to NVC key for more information. The 'UKHab to NVC translation table' in the UK Habitat Classification resources may also be useful to assess this.

**Footnote 11** – This criterion looks at structural diversity and is useful to understand in conjunction with the age of trees in a woodland. Vertical structure is defined as the number of canopy storeys present. Possible storey values are: 1) Upper; 2) Complex: recorded when the stand is composed of multiple tree heights that cannot easily be stratified into broad height bands (such as upper, middle or lower); 3) Middle; 4) Lower; and 5) Shrub layer. There might be no storeys where the woodland has been felled. See EWBG INDICATOR 11 for more information.

**Footnote 12** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 12 for more information. See gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran trees. Available from:

[Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](https://publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/612212/Keepers_of_time_-_ancient_and_native_woodland_and_trees_policy_in_England.pdf)

and:

[Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/612212/Ancient_woodland_ancient_trees_and_veteran_trees_advice_for_making_planning_decisions.pdf)

EWBG INDICATOR 12 is the relevant indicator.

**Footnote 13** – See EWBG method INDICATOR 13 for more information. This includes logs, large dead branches on the forest floor and stumps (<1 m tall) >20 cm diameter at narrowest point and >50 cm long. Also includes standing dead trees (>1 m tall) and also deadwood on standing live trees. Diameter is measured at the narrowest point on the stem. Minimum diameter of 20 cm.

**Footnote 14** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 15 for more information. Examples of disturbance are: significant nutrient enrichment; soil compaction from trampling, machinery, animal poaching or litter.

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)



[illegible]

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| H                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Tree health                 | Tree mortality 10% or less, no pests or diseases and no crown dieback <sup>9</sup> .                                                                                                                                 | 11% to 25% tree mortality and or crown dieback or low-risk pest or disease present <sup>9</sup> .                                                                                                                             | Greater than 25% tree mortality and or any high-risk pest or disease present <sup>9</sup> .                                                                                                                             |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| I                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Vegetation and ground flora | Recognisable NVC plant community <sup>10</sup> at ground layer present, strongly characterised by ancient woodland flora specialists.                                                                                | Recognisable woodland NVC plant community <sup>10</sup> at ground layer present.                                                                                                                                              | No recognisable woodland NVC plant community <sup>10</sup> at ground layer present.                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| J                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Woodland vertical structure | Three or more storeys across all survey plots, or a complex woodland <sup>11</sup> .                                                                                                                                 | Two storeys across all survey plots <sup>11</sup> .                                                                                                                                                                           | One or less storey across all survey plots <sup>11</sup> .                                                                                                                                                              |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| K                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Veteran trees               | Two or more veteran trees <sup>12</sup> per hectare.                                                                                                                                                                 | One veteran tree <sup>12</sup> per hectare.                                                                                                                                                                                   | No veteran trees <sup>12</sup> present in woodland.                                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| L                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Amount of deadwood          | 50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing and fallen deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, branch stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities <sup>13</sup> . | Between 25% and 50% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing and fallen deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities <sup>13</sup> . | Less than 25% of all survey plots within the woodland parcel have deadwood, such as standing and fallen deadwood, large dead branches and or stems, stubs and stumps, or an abundance of small cavities <sup>13</sup> . |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| M                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Woodland disturbance        | No nutrient enrichment or damaged ground evident <sup>14</sup> .                                                                                                                                                     | Less than 1 hectare in total of nutrient enrichment across woodland area, and or less than 20% of woodland area has damaged ground <sup>14</sup> .                                                                            | 1 hectare or more of nutrient enrichment, and or 20% or more of woodland area has damaged ground <sup>14</sup> .                                                                                                        |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total Score (out of a possible 39)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Condition Assessment Result                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                             | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               | Result Achieved                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total score >32 (33 to 39)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                             | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total score 26 to 32                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                             | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Total score <26 (13 to 25)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                             | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Footnotes                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| <p>Footnotes below refer to the EWBG woodland condition assessment details: EWBG (No date). <i>Assessing your Woodland's Condition</i> [online]. Available from: <a href="http://www.sylva.org.uk/Woodland_Wildlife_Toolkit">Woodland Wildlife Toolkit (sylva.org.uk)</a></p> <p>The woodland condition assessment survey methodology is outlined in the EWBG toolkit. However the criteria on this sheet are those specific to the Statutory Biodiversity Metric and must be used when assessing woodland condition.</p> <p><b>Footnote 1</b> - See EWBG method INDICATOR 1 for more information. If tree species is not a birch <i>Betula</i> sp., cherry <i>Prunus</i> sp. or <i>Sorbus</i> sp.: 0 - 20 years (Young); 21 - 150 years (Intermediate); and &gt;150 years (Old). For birch, cherry or <i>Sorbus</i> species; 0 - 20 years = Young; 21 - 60 years =Intermediate; &gt;60 years = Old. A recognisable age-class should be a consistent recognisable layer across the woodland or stand being assessed. Presence of a few saplings would not indicate that the woodland has an 'age-class' of young trees.</p> <p><b>Footnote 2</b> - See EWBG method INDICATOR 2 for more information. Browsing pressure is considered to be significant where &gt;20% of vegetation visible within each survey plot shows damage from any type of browsing pressure listed.</p> <p><b>Footnote 3</b> - See EWBG method INDICATOR 3 for more information. Assess this for each distinct habitat parcel. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, split into parcels accordingly.</p> <p>Check for the presence of all plant species listed on Schedule 9 of the Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended), particularly the following invasive non-native species: American skunk cabbage <i>Lysichiton americanus</i>; Himalayan balsam <i>Impatiens glandulifera</i>; Japanese knotweed <i>Reynoutria japonica</i>; cherry laurel <i>Prunus laurocerasus</i>; shallon <i>Gaultheria shallon</i>; snowberry <i>Symphoricarpos albus</i>; variegated yellow archangel <i>Lamiastrum galeobdolon subsp. argentatum</i>; rhododendron <i>Rhododendron ponticum</i>; and tree-of-heaven <i>Alianthus altissima</i>.</p> <p><b>Footnote 4</b> - See EWBG method INDICATOR 4 and Table 2 for more information. The number of different native tree or shrub species including young trees and shrubs. A list of commonly found native tree and shrub species is provided in Table 2. Not all species listed are native to all parts of the UK. Note a list of commonly found non-native tree species are also included and should be recorded if present.</p> <p><b>Footnote 5</b> - See EWBG method INDICATOR 5 and for more information. The abundance of native tree species in upper (&gt;5 m) and understorey (up to 5 m) layers including young trees and shrubs.</p> |                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Footnote 6** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 6 for more information. Open space within woodland in this context is temporary open space in which trees can be expected to regenerate (for example, glades, rides, footpaths, areas of clear-fell). This differs from permanent open space where tree regeneration is not possible or desirable (for example, tarmac, buildings, rivers). Area is at least 10 m wide with less than 20% covered by shrubs or trees.

**Footnote 7** – Given the increased ratio of edge habitat to woodland where the woodland is <10ha.

**Footnote 8** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 8 for more information. This indicator measures regeneration potential of the woodland by considering three classes: seedlings; saplings; and young trees of 4-7 cm DBH. All three classes would fall in the 'young' category of the 'age distribution of trees' indicator, but the regeneration indicator gathers additional information by considering regeneration potential - if seedlings, saplings and young trees are all present that means natural regeneration processes are happening.

**Footnote 9** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 9 for more information and Table 3 for a list of diseases and pests and their risk level.

**Footnote 10** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 10 directing to NVC key for more information. The 'UKHab to NVC translation table' in the UK Habitat Classification resources may also be useful to assess this.

**Footnote 11** – This criterion looks at structural diversity and is useful to understand in conjunction with the age of trees in a woodland. Vertical structure is defined as the number of canopy storeys present. Possible storey values are: 1) Upper; 2) Complex: recorded when the stand is composed of multiple tree heights that cannot easily be stratified into broad height bands (such as upper, middle or lower); 3) Middle; 4) Lower; and 5) Shrub layer. There might be no storeys where the woodland has been felled. See EWBG INDICATOR 11 for more information.

**Footnote 12** - See gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran trees. Available from:

[Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](https://www.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/61222/ancient_and_native_woodland_and_trees_policy_in_England.pdf)

and:

[Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/61222/ancient_and_native_woodland_and_trees_policy_in_England.pdf)

EWBG INDICATOR 12 is the relevant indicator.

**Footnote 13** – See EWBG method INDICATOR 13 for more information. This includes logs, large dead branches on the forest floor and stumps (<1 m tall) >20 cm diameter at narrowest point and >50 cm long. Also includes standing dead trees (>1 m tall) and also deadwood on standing live trees. Diameter is measured at the narrowest point on the stem. Minimum diameter of 20 cm.

**Footnote 14** - See EWBG method INDICATOR 15 for more information. Examples of disturbance are: significant nutrient enrichment; soil compaction from trampling, machinery, animal poaching or litter.

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

|

|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |                                           |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Condition Sheet: WOOD-PASTURE AND PARKLAND Habitat Type                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  | Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab |
| UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |                                           |
| Woodland and forest - Wood-pasture and parkland                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |                                           |
| Habitat Description                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |                                           |
|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |                                           |
| <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |                                           |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |                                           |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |                                           |
| Grid reference                                                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Habitat parcel reference                         |                                           |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     | Notes (such as justification)             |
| A                                                                       | Presence of ancient and or veteran trees <sup>1</sup> .<br><b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                  |                                           |
| B                                                                       | Three different life-stages (for example young, mature or veteran) of open grown or pollarded trees <sup>1</sup> are present, to ensure replacement and continuity of tree cohort, veteran characteristics and habitat.                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |                                           |
| C                                                                       | Native scrub is present with a variety of heights, widths, shapes and species compositions - as planted or naturally established individual plants, or clumps of trees or shrubs <sup>2</sup> .                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |                                           |
| D                                                                       | Frequent <sup>3</sup> presence of decaying wood providing ecological niches – such as standing, attached and fallen deadwood (for example, dead stems, branches and branch stubs), trees with heart-rot, or hollowing in the trunk or major limbs. Decay features might be revealed by certain types of fungal fruiting bodies.                                             |                                                  |                                           |
| E                                                                       | There is no evidence of recent adverse impact on tree health by human activities, livestock, wild animals, pests or diseases (this excludes veteran features valuable for wildlife).<br><br>For example, no evidence of poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, ground compaction, grazing damage to bark and roots, competition or shading from surrounding trees. |                                                  |                                           |
| F                                                                       | Ground cover comprises open habitats, for example grassland or heathland, which are unimproved or semi-improved (medium distinctiveness or higher).                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |                                           |
| G                                                                       | Ground cover is subject to an appropriate management regime providing structural diversity for vertebrates and invertebrates, which is not being or threatened by infill of trees and scrub, by natural establishment or forestry plantation, native or non-native. See Footnote 4 for details.                                                                             |                                                  |                                           |
| H                                                                       | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>5</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>6</sup> ), and species indicative of suboptimal condition <sup>7</sup> make up less than 5% cover (this excludes ancient and veteran trees).                                                                                                                     |                                                  |                                           |
| Number of criteria passed                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |                                           |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 8 criteria)                         | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Score Achieved ×/✓                               |                                           |
| Passes 7 or 8 criteria and meets criterion A                            | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                  |                                           |
| Passes 5 or 6 criteria<br>OR<br>Passes 7 criteria but fails criterion A | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |                                           |
| Passes 4 or fewer criteria                                              | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                  |                                           |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |                                           |
|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |                                           |
| Footnotes                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |                                           |

**Footnote 1** – See gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran trees. Available from:  
[Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](#)  
and:

[Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](#)

'Veteran' is not an age-class of tree, but in a habitat context refers to those trees having veteran characteristics, but which may be any age.

**Footnote 2** - The composition of native scrub provides opportunities for natural tree regeneration and tree protection without affecting the integrity of the habitat mosaic.

**Footnote 3** - According to the relative abundance DAFOR scale – Dominant, Abundant, Frequent, Occasional or Rare.

**Footnote 4** - Examples evidencing a management regime that creates open habitat ground cover with varied structure may include: grassland with varied sward height, or heathland with a range of age-classes of heather *Calluna vulgaris* or other dwarf shrubs.

**Footnote 5** - Assess this for each distinct habitat block. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, define blocks accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement. Since wood-pasture and parkland is a mosaic habitat comprising a variety of plant structures and heights, careful consideration should be used when splitting a habitat into parcels; moreover, splitting a habitat into blocks does not change its habitat type.

**Footnote 6** - Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 7** - Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type may include: non-native conifers, tree-of-heaven *Ailanthus altissima*, *Ailanthus* spp., holm oak *Quercus ilex*, European turkey oak *Quercus cerris*, cherry laurel *Prunus laurocerasus*, shallon *Gaultheria shallon*, American skunk cabbage *Lysichiton americanus*, snowberry *Symphoricarpos* spp., buddleia *Buddleja* spp., cotoneaster *Cotoneaster* spp., Spanish bluebell *Hyacinthoides hispanica* and hybrid bluebells *Hyacinthoides x massartiana*. There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.

|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|-------------------------------|
| Condition Sheet: WOOD-PASTURE AND PARKLAND Habitat Type                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| UK Habitat Classification (UKHab) Habitat Type                          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Woodland and forest - Wood-pasture and parkland                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Habitat Description                                                     |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| <a href="#">ukhab – UK Habitat Classification</a>                       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| On-site or off-site, site name and location                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Survey date and Surveyor name                    |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Survey reference (if relating to a wider survey) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Limitations (if applicable)                                             |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Habitat parcel reference                         |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Grid reference                                   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Criteria                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  | Notes (such as justification) |
|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | Criterion passed (Yes or No)                     |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| A                                                                       | Presence of ancient and or veteran trees <sup>1</sup> .<br><br><b>Note - this criterion is essential for achieving Good condition.</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| B                                                                       | Three different life-stages (for example young, mature or veteran) of open grown or pollarded trees <sup>1</sup> are present, to ensure replacement and continuity of tree cohort, veteran characteristics and habitat.                                                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| C                                                                       | Native scrub is present with a variety of heights, widths, shapes and species compositions - as planted or naturally-established individual plants, or clumps of trees or shrubs <sup>2</sup> .                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| D                                                                       | Frequent <sup>3</sup> presence of decaying wood providing ecological niches – such as standing, attached and fallen deadwood (for example, dead stems, branches and branch stubs), trees with heart-rot, or hollowing in the trunk or major limbs. Decay features might be revealed by certain types of fungal fruiting bodies.                                             |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| E                                                                       | There is no evidence of recent adverse impact on tree health by human activities, livestock, wild animals, pests or diseases (this excludes veteran features valuable for wildlife).<br><br>For example, no evidence of poaching, damage from machinery use or storage, ground compaction, grazing damage to bark and roots, competition or shading from surrounding trees. |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| F                                                                       | Ground cover comprises open habitats, for example grassland or heathland, which are unimproved or semi-improved (medium distinctiveness or higher).                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| G                                                                       | Ground cover is subject to an appropriate management regime providing structural diversity for vertebrates and invertebrates, which is not being or threatened by infill of trees and scrub, by natural establishment or forestry plantation, native or non-native. See Footnote 4 for details.                                                                             |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| H                                                                       | There is an absence of invasive non-native plant species <sup>5</sup> (as listed on Schedule 9 of WCA <sup>6</sup> ), and species indicative of suboptimal condition <sup>7</sup> make up less than 5% cover (this excludes ancient and veteran trees).                                                                                                                     |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Number of criteria passed                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Condition Assessment Result (out of 8 criteria)                         | Condition Assessment Score                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | Score Achieved ×/✓                               |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Passes 7 or 8 criteria and meets criterion A                            | Good (3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Passes 5 or 6 criteria<br>OR<br>Passes 7 criteria but fails criterion A | Moderate (2)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Passes 4 or fewer criteria                                              | Poor (1)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Suggested enhancement interventions to improve condition score          |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
|                                                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |
| Footnotes                                                               |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |                               |

**Footnote 1** – See gov.uk standing advice on ancient and veteran trees. Available from:  
[Keepers of time: ancient and native woodland and trees policy in England \(publishing.service.gov.uk\)](#)

and:  
[Ancient woodland, ancient trees and veteran trees: advice for making planning decisions - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](#)

'Veteran' is not an age-class of tree, but in a habitat context refers to those trees having veteran characteristics, but which may be any age.

**Footnote 2** - The composition of native scrub provides opportunities for natural tree regeneration and tree protection without affecting the integrity of the habitat mosaic.

**Footnote 3** - According to the relative abundance DAFOR scale – Dominant, Abundant, Frequent, Occasional or Rare.

**Footnote 4** - Examples evidencing a management regime that creates open habitat ground cover with varied structure may include: grassland with varied sward height, or heathland with a range of age-classes of heather *Calluna vulgaris* or other dwarf shrubs.

**Footnote 5** - Assess this for each distinct habitat block. If the distribution of invasive non-native species varies across the habitat, define blocks accordingly, applying a buffer zone around the invasive non-native species with a size relative to its risk of spread into adjacent habitat, using professional judgement. Since wood-pasture and parkland is a mosaic habitat comprising a variety of plant structures and heights, careful consideration should be used when splitting a habitat into blocks; moreover, splitting a habitat into parcels does not change its habitat type.

**Footnote 6** - Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981 (as amended).

**Footnote 7** - Species indicative of suboptimal condition for this habitat type may include: non-native conifers, tree-of-heaven *Ailanthus altissima*, *Ailanthus* spp., holm oak *Quercus ilex*, European turkey oak *Quercus cerris*, cherry laurel *Prunus laurocerasus*, shallon *Gaultheria shallon*, American skunk cabbage *Lysichiton americanus*, snowberry *Symphoricarpos* spp., buddleia *Buddleja* spp., cotoneaster *Cotoneaster* spp., Spanish bluebell *Hyacinthoides hispanica* and hybrid bluebells *Hyacinthoides x massartiana*. There may be additional relevant species local to the region and or site.

[Return to 'Selecting condition sheet' tab](#)

| Version       |
|---------------|
| Version 1.0.0 |
|               |
| Version 1.0.1 |
|               |

---

## Changes made

---

Initial draft statutory version

Individual trees tab – added wording to say *‘Please see the separate Line of Trees condition sheet for rural trees. You should on assessment and record that habitat type in rural locations.’*

Individual trees tab – Changed *‘Canopies must overlap continuously’* to *‘Canopies should predominantly overlap continuously’*

Coastal tab – wording added to the list of ‘General coastal species indicative of suboptimal condition’ to say *‘sea buckthorn (or*

Scrub tab – wording added to Criterion A to say sea buckthorn can be 100% cover *‘(only in its restricted native range)’*

Instructions tab – changed date at top of sheet from ‘November 2023’ to ‘February 2024’

Habitat definitions tab – removed reference to ‘see Technical Annex 2’ from the table. Cells C11, C131 – C140.

Hedgerow tab – ‘See the Statutory Biodiversity Metric Technical Annex 2 and UK Habitat Classification’ removed, leaving just tl

Intertidal biogenic reefs tab – changed ‘see the Statutory Biodiversity Metric Technical Annex 2’ to say ‘see tab G1 of the Statu

Intertidal hard structures tab – changed ‘see the Statutory Biodiversity Metric Technical Annex 2’ to say ‘see tab G1 of the Stat

Intertidal seagrass tab– changed ‘see the Statutory Biodiversity Metric Technical Annex 2’ to say ‘see tab G1 of the Statutory B

Intertidal sediment tab– changed ‘see the Statutory Biodiversity Metric Technical Annex 2’ to say ‘see tab G1 of the Statutory E

Pond tab– removed ‘For ponds (non-priority) – see the Statutory Biodiversity Metric Technical Annex 2.’

Habitat Definitions tab – cell E48 – removed reference to ‘<2ha’ for Ornamental lake or pond.

Habitat Definitions tab – cell E54, E55 – changed ‘<=2ha’, from Ponds (priority) and Ponds (non-priority) to ‘<2ha’.

Habitat Definitions tab - row 55 – removed references to Ponds (non-priority) having a definition different to that in UKHab.

---

| Date released      |
|--------------------|
| 29th November 2023 |
| 12th February 2024 |